

## Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

### **Copyright**

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.













Owner's Manual  
C-Class



Mercedes-Benz

## Symbols

---

|  |   |
|--|---|
| *  | Optional equipment                        |
|  | Warning                                   |
|   | Environmental note                        |
|  | Possible vehicle damage                   |
|  | Tip                                       |
|   | Instruction                               |
|  | Continuation symbol                       |
|  | Page reference                            |
|  | Information in the multi-function display |

## **Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.**

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read the Owner's Manual.

This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk \*.

The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc. will differ accordingly in a right-hand-drive vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this Owner's Manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions, Maintenance/Service Booklet and equipment-related supplements belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle

and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at DaimlerChrysler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

**i** You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

**[www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung](http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung)**

---

**Index** ..... 3

---

**Introduction** ..... 17

---

**At a glance** ..... 21

---

**Safety** ..... 45

---

**Controls** ..... 75

---

**Operation** ..... 203

---

**Practical advice** ..... 231

---

**Technical data** ..... 335

- 1, 2, 3 ...
- 7G-TRONIC** ..... 119
- A**
- ABS** ..... 67
- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 248, 251
  - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 238
  - Warning lamp . . . . . 279
- Acceleration**
- Technical data . . . . . 344
- Accident**
- Notes . . . . . 287
- Active Light System** ..... 106
- Adaptive brake lamps** ..... 68
- Additional speedometer**
- Activating/deactivating (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 141
- ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode** ..... 152
- ADVANCED AGILITY package with sporty driving mode**
- Indicator lamp . . . . . 276
- Airbag**
- Activation . . . . . 47
  - Control unit . . . . . 47
  - Driver's . . . . . 50
  - Driver's knee airbag . . . . . 51
  - Front . . . . . 50
  - Front passenger . . . . . 50
  - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp . . . . . 277
  - Sidebags . . . . . 51
  - System . . . . . 49
  - Windowbags . . . . . 52
- Air cleaner**
- Display message . . . . . 267
- Air-conditioning system**
- see Thematic
- Air-recirculation mode**
- Convenience opening/closing feature . . . . . 163
  - Thematic . . . . . 162
  - Thermotronic . . . . . 170
- Air vents**
- Adjusting . . . . . 157
  - Centre air vents . . . . . 157
  - Overview . . . . . 156
  - Rear-compartment air vents . . . . . 157
  - Side air vents . . . . . 157
- Antifreeze concentration** ..... 370
- Anti-lock braking system**
- see ABS
- Anti-theft alarm system**
- see ATA
- Anti-theft systems** ..... 70
- Ashtray** ..... 197
- ASSYST PLUS** ..... 226
- ATA** ..... 71
- Switching off the alarm . . . . . 71, 286
- Audible warning signal** ..... 286
- Audio**
- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 137
- AUTO lights**
- Display message . . . . . 255
- Automatic car wash** ..... 227
- Automatic transmission**
- Changing gear yourself . . . . . 119
  - Display in the speedometer . . . . . 118
  - Driving tips . . . . . 120
  - Emergency running mode . . . . . 292
  - Malfunction . . . . . 292
  - One-touch gearshifting . . . . . 119
  - Program selector button . . . . . 120
  - Releasing the parking lock manually . . . . . 303
  - Selector lever positions . . . . . 118
  - Shift ranges . . . . . 119
  - Trailer towing . . . . . 120
- Axle load, maximum permissible** ..... 356, 357

- B**
- Bag hook** . . . . . 185
  - Ball coupling**
    - Folding in . . . . . 223
    - Folding out . . . . . 220
  - BAS** . . . . . 68
  - Battery**
    - Changing (key) . . . . . 304
    - Changing (KEYLESS GO key) . . . . . 304
    - Charging . . . . . 327
    - Checking (key) . . . . . 304
    - Checking (KEYLESS GO key) . . . . . 304
    - Check lamp (key) . . . . . 304
    - Check lamp (KEYLESS GO key)
      - . . . . . 79, 304
    - Disconnecting . . . . . 326
    - Display message . . . . . 249, 268
    - Maintenance (vehicle) . . . . . 324
    - Reconnecting . . . . . 328
    - Removing/fitting . . . . . 327
    - Vehicle battery . . . . . 324
  - Belt force limiters**
    - Activation . . . . . 47
  - Belt height adjustment** . . . . . 100
  - Belt tensioners**
    - Activation . . . . . 47
  - Belt warning** . . . . . 100
  - Bonnet**
    - Bonnet catch . . . . . 207
    - Display message . . . . . 247
    - Opening/closing . . . . . 206
  - Bonnet release lever**
    - Release lever . . . . . 207
  - Boot**
    - Emergency release . . . . . 301
    - Locking separately . . . . . 82
    - Opening/closing . . . . . 80
  - Boot lid**
    - Display message . . . . . 247
  - Brake**
    - Warning lamp . . . . . 280
  - Brake Assist**
    - see BAS
  - Brake fluid** . . . . . 370
    - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 250
    - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 242
  - Brake lamps**
    - Adaptive . . . . . 68
    - Display message . . . . . 258
  - Brake system**
    - Display message . . . . . 250
    - Parking brake . . . . . 116
  - Bulb**
    - Brake lamp . . . . . 310, 311
    - Dipped-beam headlamps . . . . . 308
    - Main-beam headlamps . . . . . 309
    - Parking lamp . . . . . 309
    - Rear foglamp . . . . . 310, 311
    - Replacing . . . . . 307, 310
    - Reversing lamp . . . . . 310, 311
    - Side lamp . . . . . 309
    - Side marker lamp
      - . . . . . 310, 311
    - Tail lamp . . . . . 310, 311
    - Turn signal lamp . . . . . 309, 310, 311
    - see Lamp
  - Bulbs**
    - Overview . . . . . 306
- C**
- Care** . . . . . 227
    - Automatic car wash . . . . . 227
    - Headlamps . . . . . 228
    - High-pressure cleaners . . . . . 228
    - Parktronic . . . . . 230
    - Plastic trim . . . . . 229
    - Rear window . . . . . 228
    - Side windows . . . . . 228
    - Trailer tow hitch . . . . . 230
  - CD player/CD changer**
    - Operation (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 137

- Central locking**  
 Automatic (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 143  
 Key . . . . . 76  
 KEYLESS GO . . . . . 78
- Central locking/unlocking button** . . . 80
- Central unlocking**  
 Key . . . . . 76  
 KEYLESS GO . . . . . 78
- Centre console**  
 Lower section . . . . . 39  
 Upper section . . . . . 38
- Changing a wheel**  
 see Flat tyre
- Child-proof locks**  
 Rear doors . . . . . 66  
 Side windows (rear) . . . . . 66
- Children**  
 Fastening seat belts . . . . . 64  
 In the vehicle . . . . . 53  
 Restraint systems . . . . . 54
- Child seat**  
 Automatic recognition . . . . . 55  
 Automatic recognition (malfunction) . . . . . 278  
 Display message . . . . . 245  
 Integrated . . . . . 63  
 ISOFIX . . . . . 61
- Recommendations . . . . . 60  
 Suitable positions . . . . . 57
- Cigarette lighter** . . . . . 197
- Cockpit**  
 Overview . . . . . 24
- Collapsible wheel**  
 Technical data . . . . . 354
- Combined luggage cover and net** . . 190
- Constant headlamp mode**  
 see Daytime driving lights
- Convenience closing** . . . . . 112
- Convenience opening/closing feature**  
 Air-recirculation mode (Thermatic) 163  
 Air-recirculation mode (Thermotronic) . . . . . 170
- Coolant** . . . . . 209  
 Checking the level . . . . . 209  
 Display message . . . . . 251  
 Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 243  
 Mixture ratio . . . . . 368  
 Temperature gauge . . . . . 123
- Cooling with dehumidification**  
 Thermatic . . . . . 163  
 Thermotronic . . . . . 171
- Cornering light**  
 Display message . . . . . 253
- Cruise control** . . . . . 145  
 Display message . . . . . 246
- Cup holder** . . . . . 179
- D**
- Dashboard**  
 see Instrument cluster
- Date**  
 Entering (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel) . . . . 129  
 Setting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 142
- Daytime driving lamps**  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 143
- Daytime driving lights** . . . . . 103
- Diesel**  
 Low outside temperatures . . . . . 206
- Diesel engine**  
 Winter driving . . . . . 206
- Digital speedometer** . . . . . 135
- Dipped-beam headlamps**  
 Automatic headlamp mode . . . . . 103  
 Display message . . . . . 253  
 Symmetrical . . . . . 220
- Display message** . . . . . 236  
 ABS (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 248, 251  
 ABS (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 238  
 Air cleaner . . . . . 267  
 Battery . . . . . 249, 268

- Bonnet . . . . . 247
  - Boot lid . . . . . 247
  - Brake . . . . . 250
  - Brake fluid (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 250
  - Brake fluid (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 242
  - Child seat . . . . . 245
  - Coolant . . . . . 251
  - Coolant (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 243
  - Cruise control . . . . . 246
  - Door . . . . . 247
  - Door (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 269
  - Door (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 245
  - Electronic brake-power distribution (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 251
  - Electronic brake-power distribution (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 239
  - ESP . . . . . 240
  - ESP (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 248
  - ESP (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 238
  - Fuel filter (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 251
  - Fuel filter (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 242
  - Intelligent Light System (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 261
  - Key . . . . . 268
  - Key (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 244
  - Lights (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 243
  - Parking brake . . . . . 250
  - PRESAFE . . . . . 245
  - Rear seat backrest (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 270
  - Rear seat backrest (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 245
  - Reserve fuel . . . . . 274
  - Selector lever . . . . . 242
  - Service . . . . . 226
  - SPEEDTRONIC . . . . . 246
  - SRS . . . . . 271
  - Trailer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 249
  - Trailer (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 241
  - Tyre pressure . . . . . 243
  - Washer fluid . . . . . 275
  - Windowbags (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 274
  - Windowbags (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 246
- Door**
- Automatic locking . . . . . 79
  - Display message . . . . . 247
  - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 269
  - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 245
  - Emergency locking . . . . . 301
  - Emergency unlocking . . . . . 300
  - Opening (from the inside) . . . . . 79
- Door control panel**
- Overview . . . . . 41
- Drinks holder**
- see Cup holder
- Driver's airbag** . . . . . 50
- Driver's door**
- Unlocking (KEYLESS GO) . . . . . 78
- Driver's knee airbag** . . . . . 51
- Driver's seat position** . . . . . 101
- Driving abroad** . . . . . 220
- Driving safety system** . . . . . 67
- ABS . . . . . 67
  - Adaptive brake lamps . . . . . 68
  - BAS . . . . . 68
  - EBV . . . . . 70
  - ESP . . . . . 68
- Driving system** . . . . . 145
- ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode . . . . . 152
  - Cruise control . . . . . 145

- Hill start assist . . . . . 151  
 Parktronic . . . . . 153  
 Speedtronic . . . . . 148
- Driving tip**  
 Braking . . . . . 217  
 Driving abroad . . . . . 220  
 Driving on wet roads . . . . . 219  
 Forging . . . . . 219  
 Trailer towing . . . . . 222  
 Winter . . . . . 217
- DVD Audio/Video**  
 Operation (on-board computer,  
 luxury multi-function steering  
 wheel) . . . . . 137
- E**
- Easy-entry/exit**  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 144
- Easy-entry feature** . . . . . 93  
**Easy-exit feature** . . . . . 93  
**Easy-Pack fix kit** . . . . . 191  
**EASY-PACK tailgate** . . . . . 82  
**EBV** . . . . . 70  
 Display message (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 251  
 Display message (multi-function  
 steering wheel) . . . . . 239
- Electrical/electronic equipment**  
 Retrofitting . . . . . 337
- Electronic brake-power distribution**  
 see EBV
- Electronic Stability Program**  
 see ESP
- Electronic Traction Support**  
 see ETS
- e mark** . . . . . 337
- Emergency engine starting** . . . . . 331
- Emergency key element**  
 Lost . . . . . 296
- Emergency locking**  
 Vehicle . . . . . 301
- Emergency release**  
 Fuel filler flap . . . . . 302
- Emergency running mode**  
 Automatic transmission . . . . . 292
- Emergency unlocking**  
 Boot . . . . . 301  
 Tailgate . . . . . 302  
 Vehicle . . . . . 300
- Engine**  
 Running irregularly . . . . . 291  
 Starting problems . . . . . 290  
 Starting with KEYLESS GO . . . . . 114  
 Starting with the key . . . . . 113  
 Technical data . . . . . 341
- Engine diagnostic warning lamp** . . . 282
- Engine electronics** . . . . . 337  
 Malfunction . . . . . 290
- Engine number** . . . . . 340
- Engine oil** . . . . . 367  
 Checking the oil level (dipstick) . . . 208  
 Consumption . . . . . 208  
 Display message . . . . . 267  
 Filler neck . . . . . 209  
 Topping up . . . . . 209
- ESP** . . . . . 68  
 Activating/deactivating . . . . . 69  
 Display message . . . . . 240  
 Display message (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 248  
 Display message (multi-function  
 steering wheel) . . . . . 238  
 Trailer stabilising . . . . . 69  
 Warning lamp . . . . . 68, 279
- ETS** . . . . . 69
- Exterior mirror parking position**  
 Storing . . . . . 95, 97
- Exterior mirrors**  
 Adjusting . . . . . 94  
 Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) . . . . . 95  
 Folding in/out (automatically) . . . . . 95  
 Folding in/out (electrically) . . . . . 94  
 Folding in (on-board computer,  
 luxury multi-function steering  
 wheel) . . . . . 144  
 Malfunction . . . . . 295

- Parking position . . . . . 95, 97
  - Resetting . . . . . 94
  - Storing settings . . . . . 96
  - Exterior view**
  - Overview . . . . . 22
- F**
- Fastening seat belts**
  - Children . . . . . 64
  - Fire extinguisher** . . . . . 233
  - First-aid kit** . . . . . 233
  - Flat tyre**
  - MOExtended run-flat system . . . . . 323
  - Preparing the vehicle . . . . . 313
  - TIREFIT kit . . . . . 314
  - Floormat** . . . . . 201
  - Foglamps**
  - Display message . . . . . 263
  - Fog lamps (extended range)** . . . . . 107
  - Fording** . . . . . 219
  - Frequencies**
  - Telephone . . . . . 338
  - Front airbag** . . . . . 50
  - Front-passenger airbag** . . . . . 50
  - Fuel** . . . . . 360
  - Diesel . . . . . 205
  - Loss . . . . . 288
  - Petrol . . . . . 205
  - Fuel consumption** . . . . . 361, 362
  - Fuel filler flap**
  - Emergency release . . . . . 302
  - Opening/closing . . . . . 204
  - Fuel filter**
  - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 251
  - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 242
  - Fuel line**
  - Malfunction . . . . . 288
  - Fuel remaining**
  - Calling up (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 134
  - Fuel tank**
  - Malfunction . . . . . 288
  - Fuse allocation chart** . . . . . 333
  - Fuse box**
  - Boot . . . . . 334
  - Dashboard . . . . . 333
  - Engine compartment . . . . . 333
  - Luggage compartment . . . . . 334
  - Fuses** . . . . . 332
- G**
- Gearshift program**
  - Manual . . . . . 121
  - Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** . . . . . 336
  - Glove compartment** . . . . . 193
  - Gross vehicle weight, maximum permissible** . . . . . 356, 357
- H**
- Headlamp**
  - Misting up . . . . . 294
  - Headlamp mode (automatic)** . . . . . 103
  - Headlamps**
  - Cleaning . . . . . 228
  - Cleaning system . . . . . 106
  - Head restraint**
  - Adjusting (front) . . . . . 87, 89
  - Adjusting (rear) . . . . . 89
  - NECK-PRO . . . . . 53
  - Removing (rear) . . . . . 90
  - Resetting triggered head restraints . . . . . 303
  - Heating**
  - see Thematic
  - High-pressure cleaners** . . . . . 228
  - Hill start assist** . . . . . 151
- I**
- Immobiliser** . . . . . 70
  - Indicator and warning lamp**
  - Brakes (red) . . . . . 280
  - Engine diagnostic . . . . . 282
  - ESP . . . . . 68, 279
  - LIM . . . . . 146

- PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF . . . . . 55, 277  
 Reserve fuel . . . . . 285  
 Seat belt . . . . . 283  
 SRS . . . . . 47, 283
- Indicator and warning lamps** . . . . . 279
- Indicator lamp**  
 see Indicator and warning lamp
- Instrument cluster** . . . . . 123  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 141  
 Overview (luxury multi-function  
 steering wheel) . . . . . 32  
 Overview (multi-function steering  
 wheel) . . . . . 28  
 Selecting the language (on-board  
 computer, luxury multi-function  
 steering wheel) . . . . . 141
- Instrument lighting** . . . . . 123
- Integrated child seat** . . . . . 63
- Intelligent Light System** . . . . . 106  
 Display message (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 261  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 142
- Interior lighting** . . . . . 107  
 Automatic control . . . . . 107  
 Manual control . . . . . 107  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 143  
 Reading lamp . . . . . 107
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off**  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-  
 function steering wheel) . . . . . 143
- Interior motion sensor** . . . . . 72
- ISOFIX**  
 Child seat securing system . . . . . 61
- J**
- Jack** . . . . . 234  
 Operation . . . . . 320
- Jump-starting** . . . . . 328  
 Jump leads . . . . . 328
- K**
- Key** . . . . . 76  
 Changing the battery . . . . . 304  
 Checking the battery . . . . . 304  
 Convenience closing . . . . . 112  
 Display message . . . . . 268  
 Display message (multi-function  
 steering wheel) . . . . . 244  
 Factory setting . . . . . 76, 77  
 Loss . . . . . 296  
 Malfunction . . . . . 296  
 Modifying the programming . . . . . 76
- KEYLESS GO** . . . . . 77  
 Button . . . . . 85  
 Changing the battery . . . . . 304  
 Checking the battery . . . . . 304
- Closing the boot lid automatically . . . 84  
 Convenience closing . . . . . 113  
 Display message . . . . . 268  
 Display message (multi-function  
 steering wheel) . . . . . 244  
 Factory settings . . . . . 78  
 Losing the key . . . . . 299  
 Malfunction . . . . . 298  
 Modifying the programming . . . . . 78  
 Starting the engine . . . . . 114
- Key positions**  
 Key . . . . . 85  
 KEYLESS GO . . . . . 85
- Kickdown** . . . . . 120, 122
- L**
- Lamps**  
 see Indicator and warning lamp
- Language**  
 Selecting (on-board computer,  
 luxury multi-function steering  
 wheel) . . . . . 141
- Lashing eyelets** . . . . . 182
- Licence plate lighting**  
 Display message . . . . . 262
- Lighting**  
 see Lights
- Lights**  
 Cornering light function . . . . . 106  
 Dipped-beam headlamps . . . . . 103

- Display message . . . . . 266
  - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 243
  - Front foglamp . . . . . 103
  - Hazard warning lamps . . . . . 105
  - Headlamp flasher . . . . . 104
  - Headlamp range . . . . . 105
  - Light switch . . . . . 102
  - Main-beam headlamps . . . . . 104
  - Rear foglamp . . . . . 103
  - Turn signals . . . . . 104
  - LIM indicator lamp** . . . . . 146
  - Load compartment load, maximum** . . . . . 356, 357
  - Loading guidelines** . . . . . 182
  - Locking**
    - Automatic . . . . . 79
    - Emergency locking . . . . . 301
    - From the inside (central locking button) . . . . . 80
  - Luggage compartment enlargement** . . . . . 187
  - Luggage compartment floor**
    - opening/closing . . . . . 184
    - stowage well, under . . . . . 184
  - Luggage cover** . . . . . 189
  - Luggage holder (EASY-PACK load-securing kit)** . . . . . 192
  - Luggage net**
    - Front-passenger footwell . . . . . 181
  - Lumbar support** . . . . . 89
  - Luxury multi-function steering wheel** . . . . . 37, 130
- M**
- Main-beam headlamps**
    - Display message . . . . . 261
  - Maintenance**
    - Battery . . . . . 324
  - Manual gearshift program** . . . . . 121
  - Manual transmission** . . . . . 117
  - Maximum speed**
    - Technical data . . . . . 343
  - Memory function** . . . . . 96
  - Menu (luxury multi-function steering wheel)**
    - Audio . . . . . 137
    - Menu overview . . . . . 132
    - Navigation . . . . . 135
    - Service . . . . . 140
    - Telephone . . . . . 138
    - Trip computer . . . . . 133
  - Menu (multi-function steering wheel)**
    - Entering the time/date . . . . . 129
    - Menu overview . . . . . 127
    - Message memory . . . . . 128
    - Standard display . . . . . 128
    - Trip computer . . . . . 128
  - Menu On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)** . . . . . 140
  - Message**
    - see Display message
  - Minispare emergency spare wheel**
    - Technical data . . . . . 354
  - Mirror**
    - Sun visor . . . . . 196
  - Mobile phone** . . . . . 199
    - Bracket . . . . . 199
    - Installation . . . . . 337
    - On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 138
  - Modifying the programming**
    - Key . . . . . 76
    - KEYLESS GO key . . . . . 78
  - MOExtended run-flat system\*** . 212, 323
  - Mono function**
    - Thermatic . . . . . 161
    - Thermotronic . . . . . 169
  - Motorway mode** . . . . . 106
  - MP3**
    - Operation (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 137
  - Multi-contour seat** . . . . . 90
  - Multi-function display** . . . . . 123
    - Luxury multi-function steering wheel . . . . . 131
    - Multi-function steering wheel . . . . . 126

- Multi-function steering wheel** . . . 36, 125
- Multi-function steering wheel (12-button)**  
see Luxury multi-function steering wheel

## N

### Navigation

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 135
- NECK-PRO head restraint** . . . . . 53
- Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints . . . . . 303

## O

- On-board computer** . . . . . 125, 129
- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)**
  - Audio menu . . . . . 137
  - Convenience submenu . . . . . 144
  - Display messages . . . . . 236
  - Factory setting submenu . . . . . 144
  - Instrument cluster submenu . . . . . 141
  - Lights submenu . . . . . 142
  - Navigation menu . . . . . 135
  - Overview . . . . . 132
  - Service menu . . . . . 140
  - Settings menu . . . . . 140
  - Standard display submenu . . . . . 133
  - Telephone menu . . . . . 138

- Time/date submenu . . . . . 142
- Trip computer menu . . . . . 133
- Vehicle submenu . . . . . 143
- On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel)**
  - Display messages . . . . . 236
  - Message memory . . . . . 128
  - Overview . . . . . 127
  - Standard display . . . . . 128
  - Time/date . . . . . 129
  - Trip computer . . . . . 128
- One-touch gearshifting** . . . . . 119
- Operating system**  
see On-board computer
- Outside temperature display** . . . . . 124
- Overhead control panel**
  - Overview . . . . . 40

## P

- Paint code number** . . . . . 339
- Panorama sliding sunroof** . . . . . 176
  - Opening/closing . . . . . 176
  - Rain-closing feature . . . . . 178
  - Raising/lowering . . . . . 177
  - Resetting . . . . . 178
- Parking** . . . . . 116
- Parking aid** . . . . . 95
  - Parktronic . . . . . 153

- Parking brake** . . . . . 116
  - Display message . . . . . 250
- Parking lamps**
  - Display message . . . . . 264
- Parking lock**
  - Releasing manually (automatic transmission) . . . . . 303
- Parking position**
  - Exterior mirror . . . . . 95
- Parktronic** . . . . . 153
  - Activating/deactivating . . . . . 155
  - Malfunction . . . . . 293
  - Range of the sensors . . . . . 153
  - Trailer towing . . . . . 155
  - Warning display . . . . . 154
- PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp** . . . . . 55, 277
- Performance** . . . . . 343
- Permanent display**
  - On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 142
- Permanent Speedtronic** . . . . . 151
- Petrol**
  - Minimum grade . . . . . 205
- Plastic trim**
  - Cleaning . . . . . 229
- Power supply (trailer)** . . . . . 225
- Power windows**  
see Side window

**PRESAFE**

Display message . . . . . 245

**PRE-SAFE®** . . . . . 52

**PRESAFE® system** . . . . . 52

**Program selector button**

Automatic transmission . . . . . 120

**Pulling away** . . . . . 115

**R****Radio**

Selecting a station (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 137

see separate operating instructions

**Rain-closing feature**

Panorama sliding sunroof . . . . . 178

Sliding/tilting sunroof . . . . . 175

**Rain sensor**

Windscreen wipers . . . . . 109

**Range**

Calling up (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 134

**Rear-compartment air conditioning**

Thermotronic . . . . . 172

**Rear foglamp**

Display message . . . . . 263

**Rear seat backrest**

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 270

Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 245

Folding forwards/back . . . . . 186, 188

**Rear seat belt status indicator** . . . . 100

**Rear vents**

Thermotronic . . . . . 172

**Rear-view mirror**

Adjusting . . . . . 93

Anti-dazzle (manual) . . . . . 93

Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) . . . . . 95

**Rear window**

Cleaning . . . . . 228

**Rear window blind** . . . . . 196

**Rear window heating**

Switching on/off . . . . . 173

**Rear window wiper** . . . . . 109

Replacing the wiper blade . . . . . 313

**Refuelling** . . . . . 204

**Replacing the wiper blades** . . . . . 312

**Reserve fuel** . . . . . 360

Display message . . . . . 274

Fuel tank . . . . . 360

Warning lamp . . . . . 285

**Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation**

Thermotronic . . . . . 171

**Restraint system**

Airbags . . . . . 49

**Restraint systems**

For children . . . . . 54

**Rev counter** . . . . . 124

**Reverse gear**

Engaging (automatic transmission) 118

Engaging (manual transmission) . . 117

**Reversing lamp**

Display message . . . . . 265

**Roller sunblind**

Opening/closing . . . . . 177

Rear side window . . . . . 196

Rear window . . . . . 196

**Roof load, maximum** . . . . . 356, 357

**Roof rack** . . . . . 181

**Route guidance**

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 135

**S**

**Safety net** . . . . . 189

**Seat**

Adjusting . . . . . 87, 88

correct driver's seat position . . . . 101

Storing settings . . . . . 96

**Seat belt**

Adjusting the height . . . . . 100

Display message . . . . . 100

Fastening . . . . . 98

Warning lamp . . . . . 100, 283

- Seat heating** . . . . . 91
- Securing a load** . . . . . 182
- Selector lever**
  - Display message . . . . . 242
  - Positions . . . . . 118
- Service**
  - Calling up the due date (on-board computer) . . . . . 226
  - Display Message . . . . . 226
  - On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 140
- Service indicator** . . . . . 226
- Service products** . . . . . 360
  - Brake fluid . . . . . 370
  - Coolant . . . . . 368
  - Windscreen washer fluid . . . . . 371
- Settings**
  - Calling up a stored setting . . . . . 97
  - Factory (key) . . . . . 76, 77
  - Factory (KEYLESS GO) . . . . . 78
  - Factory (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 144
  - On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 140
- Shift ranges**
  - Automatic transmission . . . . . 119
  - Display in the speedometer . . . . . 118
- Sidebags** . . . . . 51
- Side window**
  - Fault . . . . . 295
  - Opening/closing . . . . . 110
- Side windows**
  - Cleaning . . . . . 228
- Ski rack** . . . . . 181
- Sliding/tilting sunroof** . . . . . 173
  - Rain closing feature . . . . . 175
  - Resetting . . . . . 175
- Snow chains** . . . . . 217
- Socket**
  - Cockpit . . . . . 198
  - Luggage compartment . . . . . 199
  - Rear compartment . . . . . 198
- Spare wheel**
  - Fitting . . . . . 319
  - Storage location . . . . . 234
  - Technical data . . . . . 354
- Speed**
  - Technical data . . . . . 343
- Speed limiter**
  - Speedtronic . . . . . 148
- Speedometer**
  - Digital (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 135
  - Segments . . . . . 124
  - Selecting display units (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 141
- Speedtronic** . . . . . 148
  - Display message . . . . . 246
  - Permanent . . . . . 151
  - Variable . . . . . 149
- SRS** . . . . . 47
  - Display message . . . . . 271
  - Warning lamp . . . . . 47, 283
- Standard display**
  - On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 133
  - On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 128
- Station**
  - see Radio
- Steering wheel**
  - Adjusting . . . . . 92
  - Buttons (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 130
  - Buttons (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 125
  - Storing settings . . . . . 96
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles** . . . 121
- Stowage compartment** . . . . . 193
  - Armrest (under) . . . . . 195
  - Centre console . . . . . 194
  - Dashboard (at the top) . . . . . 194
  - Glove compartment . . . . . 193
  - Rear seat armrest . . . . . 195

- Stowage compartments**  
 Overview . . . . . 42
- Stowage well**  
 Boot floor (underneath) . . . . . 184
- Submenu (luxury multi-function steering wheel)**  
 Convenience submenu . . . . . 144  
 Factory setting . . . . . 144  
 Instrument cluster . . . . . 141  
 Lights . . . . . 142  
 Standard display . . . . . 133  
 Time/date . . . . . 142  
 Vehicle . . . . . 143
- Summer opening** . . . . . 111
- Sun visor** . . . . . 195
- Supplemental Restraint System**  
 see SRS
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)**  
 Warning lamp . . . . . 283
- Surround lighting**  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 143
- Switching off the alarm**  
 ATA . . . . . 71
- T**
- Tailgate**  
 Emergency unlocking . . . . . 302  
 Limiting the opening angle . . . . . 85
- Opening/closing (automatically) . . . . . 82, 83  
 Opening/closing (manually) . . . . . 80
- Tail lamp**  
 Display message . . . . . 259, 266
- Tail lamps**  
 Changing . . . . . 310  
 Display message . . . . . 266
- Tank capacity** . . . . . 360
- Technical data**  
 Acceleration . . . . . 344  
 Engine . . . . . 341  
 Speed . . . . . 343  
 Trailer loads . . . . . 359  
 Tyres . . . . . 348  
 Vehicle dimensions . . . . . 355  
 Vehicle weights . . . . . 355  
 Wheels . . . . . 348
- Telephone**  
 see Mobile phone
- Telephone compartment** . . . . . 195
- Telescopic rod (Easy-Pack fix kit)** . . 192
- Temperature**  
 Outside temperature . . . . . 124  
 Setting (rear-compartment control panel) . . . . . 172
- Thermatic**  
 Activating/deactivating . . . . . 160  
 Air-recirculation mode . . . . . 162  
 Automatic air conditioning control . . 160
- Control panel . . . . . 158  
 Cooling with dehumidification . . . . 163  
 Demisting the windscreen . . . . . 162  
 Indicator lamp . . . . . 277  
 Setting the air distribution . . . . . 161  
 Setting the airflow . . . . . 161  
 Setting the temperature . . . . . 161  
 Windows misted up . . . . . 162
- Thermotronic**  
 Activating/deactivating . . . . . 167  
 Air-recirculation mode . . . . . 170  
 Controlling the air conditioning automatically . . . . . 168  
 Control panel . . . . . 165  
 Cooling with dehumidification . . . . 171  
 Demisting the windscreen . . . . . 169  
 Indicator lamp . . . . . 277  
 Rear-compartment air conditioning . . . . . 172  
 Rear vents . . . . . 172  
 Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation . . 171  
 Setting the air distribution . . . . . 168  
 Setting the airflow . . . . . 169  
 Setting the temperature . . . . . 168  
 Windows misted up . . . . . 169
- Through-loading feature** . . . . . 186
- Tightening torque** . . . . . 322

- Time**  
 Entering (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel) . . . . 129  
 Setting . . . . . 124  
 Setting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 142
- TIREFIT kit**  
 Using . . . . . 314
- TopTether** . . . . . 62
- Total distance recorder**  
 Resetting the trip meter . . . . . 123
- Tow-away protection** . . . . . 71
- Towing** . . . . . 331
- Towing eye**  
 Fitting . . . . . 330  
 Removing . . . . . 332
- Tow-starting** . . . . . 331
- Trailer**  
 7-pin connector . . . . . 225  
 Display message . . . . . 254  
 Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 249  
 Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 241  
 Power supply . . . . . 225
- Trailer loads**  
 Technical data . . . . . 359
- Trailer tow hitch** . . . . . 220  
 Notes on care . . . . . 230
- Trailer towing**  
 Driving tips . . . . . 222  
 ESP . . . . . 69  
 Mounting dimensions . . . . . 358  
 Parktronic . . . . . 155
- Transmission output (maximum)**  
 Telephone/two-way radio . . . . . 337
- Transport (vehicle)** . . . . . 332
- Trip computer**  
 On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 133  
 On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 128
- Trip meter** . . . . . 128  
 Resetting . . . . . 123, 128
- Turn signal lamps**  
 Display message . . . . . 254, 256
- Two-way radio**  
 Installation . . . . . 337
- Tyre grip** . . . . . 219
- Tyre pressure** . . . . . 213  
 Display message . . . . . 243
- Tyre pressure loss warning system** 214
- Tyre pressures**  
 Table . . . . . 347
- Tyres**  
 Direction of rotation . . . . . 212  
 General notes . . . . . 210  
 Technical data . . . . . 348
- Tyre tread** . . . . . 212
- U**
- Unladen weight** . . . . . 356, 357
- Unlocking**  
 Emergency unlocking . . . . . 300  
 from the inside (central unlocking button) . . . . . 80
- V**
- Variable Speedtronic** . . . . . 149
- Vehicle**  
 Emergency unlocking . . . . . 300, 301  
 Individual settings . . . . . 140  
 Leaving parked up . . . . . 299  
 Towing . . . . . 331  
 Tow-starting . . . . . 331  
 Transporting . . . . . 332
- Vehicle battery** . . . . . 324
- Vehicle dimensions** . . . . . 355
- Vehicle electronics** . . . . . 337
- Vehicle identification plates** . . . . . 339
- Vehicle tool kit** . . . . . 234
- Vehicle weights** . . . . . 355
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamp**  
 ABS (yellow) . . . . . 279
- Warning signal**  
 Audible . . . . . 286

- Warning triangle** . . . . . 232
- Washer fluid**
  - Display message . . . . . 275
- Wearing seat belts** . . . . . 98
- Wheel bolts**
  - Tightening torque . . . . . 322
- Wheels**
  - General notes . . . . . 210
  - Interchanging . . . . . 215
  - Technical data . . . . . 348
- Windowbags** . . . . . 52
  - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 274
  - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 246
- Windows**
  - Cleaning . . . . . 228
  - Cleaning the windscreen . . . . . 228
  - Misted up (Thermatic) . . . . . 162
  - Misted up (Thermotronic) . . . . . 169
  - Side windows . . . . . 110
- Windows misted up**
  - Thermatic . . . . . 162
  - Thermotronic . . . . . 169
- Windscreen**
  - Cleaning . . . . . 228
- Windscreen washer fluid** . . . . . 371
  - Topping up . . . . . 210
- Windscreen washer fluid reservoir** . . . . . 210, 371
- Windscreen washer reservoir**
  - Capacity . . . . . 371
- Windscreen washer system** . . . . . 371
- Windscreen wipers** . . . . . 108
  - Cleaning . . . . . 228
  - Malfunction . . . . . 294
  - Replacing the wiper blades . . . . . 312
- Winter diesel** . . . . . 206
- Winter driving** . . . . . 216, 217
- Winter tyres** . . . . . 216
  - Limit speed (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . . . 151

## Protection of the environment

### Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.

- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

## Protection of the environment

### Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

## Operating safety

### Operating safety

#### Safety notes

##### Risk of accident and injury

All work on the vehicle and, in particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

##### Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise the safety systems of your vehicle may no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is the danger that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

##### Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. rerouting of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working

properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is the danger that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

##### Risk of accident

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or if the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain, it could cause heavy impacts to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels. This could cause your vehicle to be damaged, which in turn might lead to an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

You should therefore drive over obstacles slowly and prevent the vehicle from bottoming out when driving off-road. If necessary, have your vehicle inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

##### Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop working. The elec-

tronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Malfunctions such as these can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and therefore your own safety.

You should thus have all work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

### Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The “Technical data” section in this manual
- National road traffic regulations
- National road traffic licensing regulations

### Risk of injury

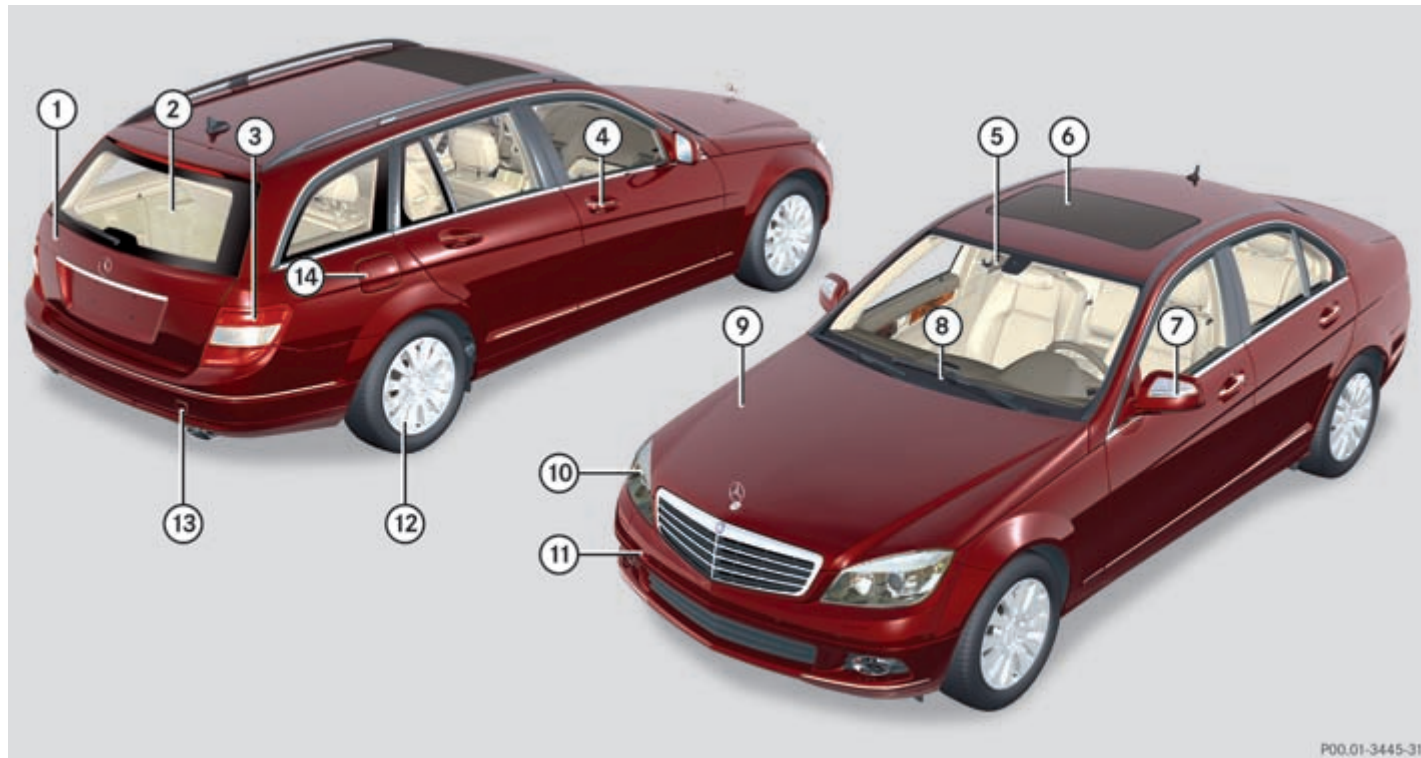
Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.



|   |    |
|---|----|
| Exterior view .....   | 22 |
| Cockpit .....   | 24 |
| Instrument cluster (4-button<br>multi-function steering wheel) .....            | 28 |
| Instrument cluster (12-button<br>luxury multi-function steering<br>wheel) ..... | 32 |
| Multi-function steering wheel .....   | 36 |
| Centre console .....  | 38 |
| Overhead control panel .....  | 40 |
| Door control panel .....  | 41 |
| Stowage compartments .....  | 42 |





## Exterior view

|   | Function                          | Page |
|---|-----------------------------------|------|
| ① | Boot                              |      |
|   | Opening and closing               | 80   |
|   | Spare wheel                       | 234  |
|   | Vehicle tool kit                  | 234  |
|   | Battery (depending on the engine) | 324  |
| ② | Rear window heating               | 173  |
| ③ | Rear lights                       | 306  |
| ④ | Opening and closing the doors     | 76   |
| ⑤ | Demisting the windscreen          | 162  |
|   | Cleaning the windows              | 228  |
| ⑥ | Sliding/tilting sunroof*          | 173  |
|   | Panorama sliding sunroof*         | 176  |
| ⑦ | Exterior mirrors                  | 94   |

|   | Function                           | Page |
|---|------------------------------------|------|
| ⑧ | Windscreen wipers, operation       | 108  |
|   | Cleaning the wiper blades          | 228  |
|   | Replacing the wiper blades         | 312  |
|   | Opening the bonnet                 | 206  |
| ⑨ | Engine oil                         | 208  |
|   | Coolant                            | 209  |
|   | Battery (depending on the engine)  | 324  |
|   | Front lights                       | 306  |
| ⑩ | Fitting the front towing eye       | 329  |
| ⑫ | Tyres and wheels                   | 210  |
|   | Checking the tyre pressure         | 213  |
|   | Flat tyre, fitting the spare wheel | 313  |
| ⑬ | Fitting the rear towing eye        | 329  |

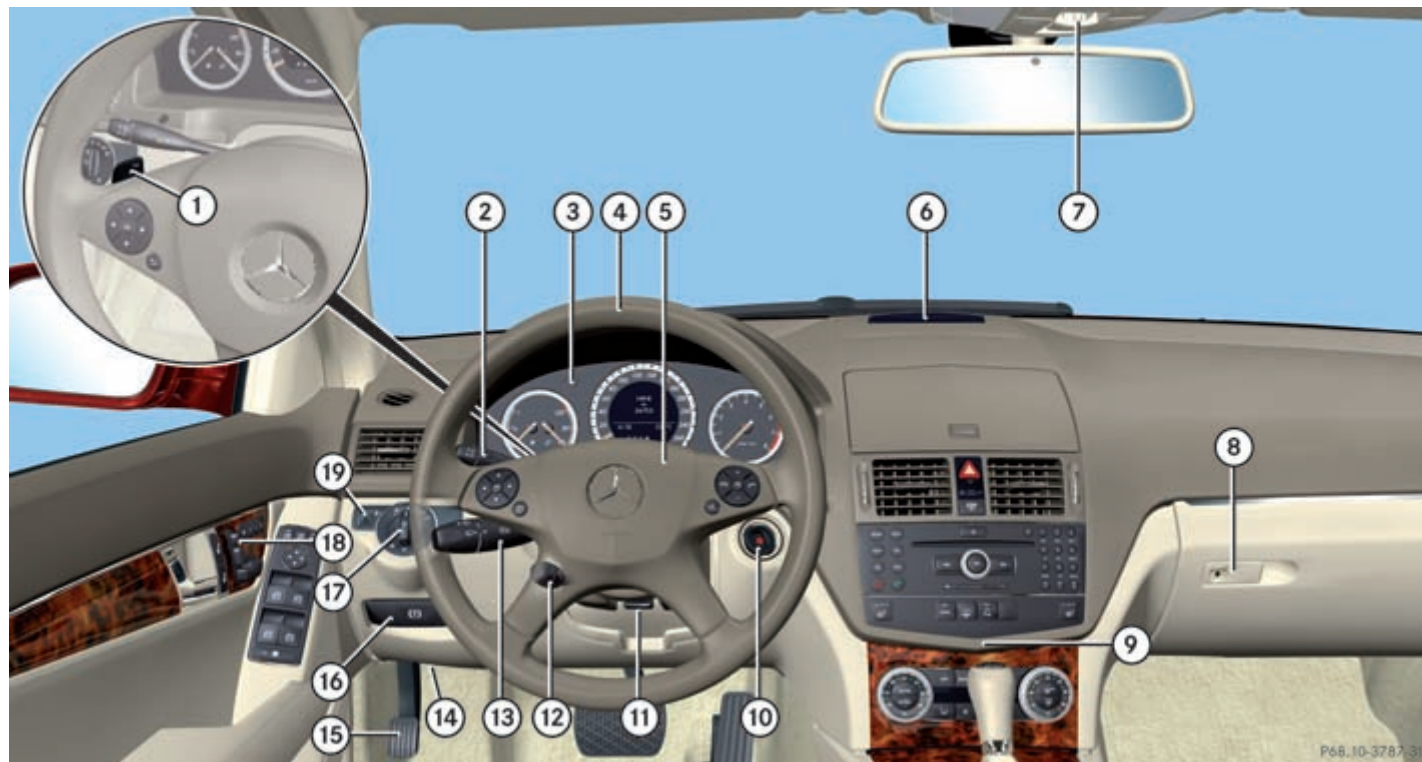
|   | Function          | Page |
|---|-------------------|------|
| ⑭ | Fuel filler flap  | 204  |
|   | Fuel requirements | 204  |

\* optional

## Cockpit

### Cockpit

#### Left-hand-drive vehicles



P66.10-3787.3i

## Cockpit

|   | Function   | Page       |
|---|--|------------|
| ① | Automatic transmission*: steering wheel gearshift paddles*                 | 121        |
| ② | Cruise control lever*:<br>• Cruise control*<br>• Speedtronic*              | 145<br>148 |
| ③ | Instrument cluster   | 28         |
| ④ | Multi-function steering wheel<br><br>Luxury multi-function steering wheel* | 36<br>37   |
| ⑤ | Horn   |            |
| ⑥ | Parktronic* warning display  | 154        |

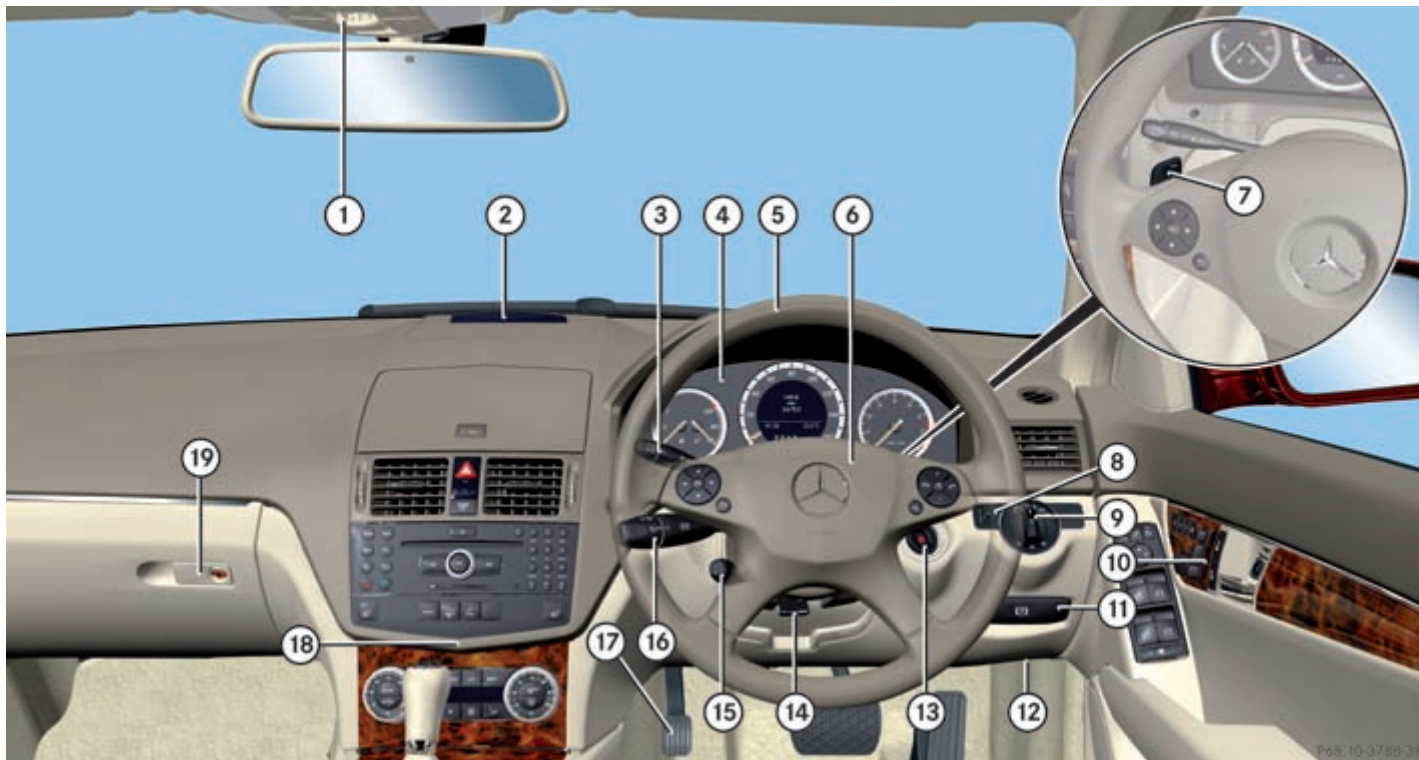
|   | Function                                 | Page     |
|---|--|----------|
| ⑦ | Overhead control panel                   | 40       |
| ⑧ | Locks/unlocks the glove compartment      | 193      |
| ⑨ | Centre console                           | 38       |
| ⑩ | Ignition lock<br><br>KEYLESS GO button*  | 85<br>85 |
| ⑪ | Adjusts the steering wheel manually      | 92       |
| ⑫ | Adjusts the steering wheel electrically* | 92       |

|   | Function   | Page                            |
|---|--|---------------------------------|
| ⑬ | Combination switch:<br>• Main-beam headlamps<br>• Turn signals<br>• Windscreen wipers<br>• Estate: rear window wiper | 104<br>104<br>104<br>108<br>109 |
| ⑭ | Opens the bonnet   | 206                             |
| ⑮ | Parking brake  | 116                             |
| ⑯ | Releases the parking brake   | 116                             |
| ⑰ | Light switch   | 102                             |
| ⑰ | Door control panel   | 41                              |
| ⑱ | Adjusts the headlamp range   | 105                             |

\* optional

## Cockpit

### Right-hand-drive vehicles



P68\_10-3798\_31

## Cockpit

|   | Function  | Page       |
|---|---|------------|
| ① | Overhead control panel  | 40         |
| ② | Parktronic* warning display   | 154        |
| ③ | Cruise control lever: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cruise control*</li> <li>• Speedtronic*</li> </ul> | 145<br>148 |
| ④ | Instrument cluster  | 32         |
| ⑤ | Multi-function steering wheel   | 36         |
|   | Luxury multi-function steering wheel*   | 37         |
| ⑥ | Horn  |            |
| ⑦ | Automatic transmission*: steering wheel gearshift paddles*  | 121        |
| ⑧ | Adjusts the headlamp range  | 105        |
| ⑨ | Light switch  | 102        |

|   | Function  | Page                     |
|---|---|--------------------------|
| ⑩ | Door control panel  | 41                       |
| ⑪ | Releases the parking brake  | 116                      |
| ⑫ | Opens the bonnet  | 206                      |
| ⑬ | Ignition lock   | 85                       |
|   | KEYLESS GO button*  | 85                       |
| ⑭ | Adjusts the steering wheel manually   | 92                       |
| ⑮ | Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*  | 92                       |
| ⑯ | Combination switch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Main-beam headlamps</li> <li>• Turn signals</li> <li>• Windscreen wipers</li> <li>• Estate: rear window wiper</li> </ul> | 104<br>104<br>108<br>109 |
| ⑰ | Parking brake   | 116                      |

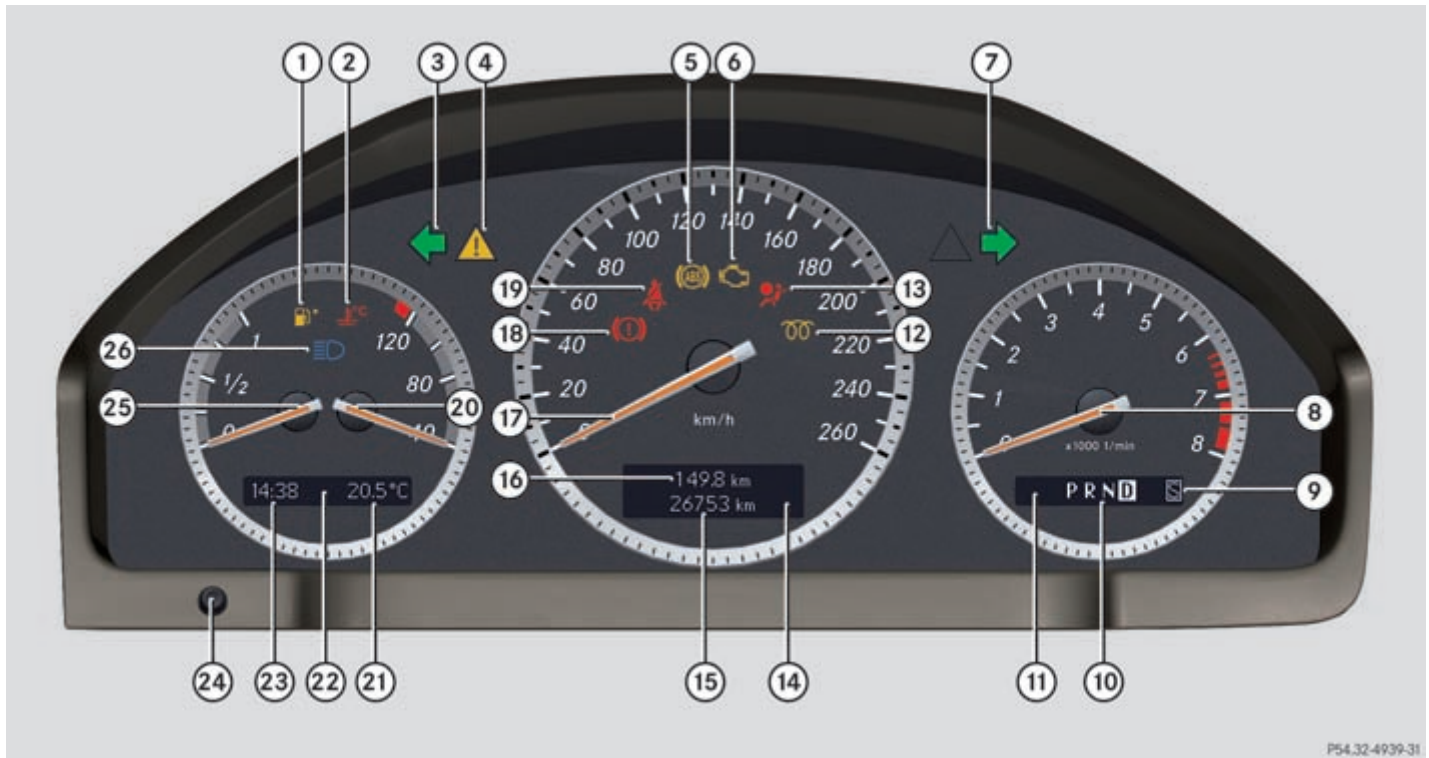
|   | Function                            | Page |
|---|-------------------------------------|------|
| ⑱ | Centre console                      | 38   |
| ⑲ | Locks/unlocks the glove compartment | 193  |

\* optional

## Instrument cluster (4-button multi-function steering wheel)

### Instrument cluster (4-button multi-function steering wheel)

Kilometres



P54.32-4939-31

## Instrument cluster (4-button multi-function steering wheel)

|   | Function                       | Page |
|---|--------------------------------|------|
| ① | Reserve fuel warning lamp      | 285  |
| ② | Coolant warning lamp           | 281  |
| ③ | Turn signal indicator lamp     | 104  |
| ④ | ESP® warning lamp              | 279  |
| ⑤ | ABS warning lamp               | 279  |
| ⑥ | Engine diagnostic warning lamp | 282  |
| ⑦ | Turn signal indicator lamp     | 104  |
| ⑧ | Rev counter                    | 124  |
| ⑨ | Gearshift program display*     | 120  |

|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑩ | Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display               | 118  |
|   | Manual transmission: outside temperature                               | 124  |
|   | Manual transmission with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed <sup>1</sup> | 148  |
| ⑪ | Status indicator, right  |      |
| ⑫ | Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp                                  | 114  |
| ⑬ | SRS warning lamp   | 283  |
| ⑭ | Multi-function display   | 126  |
| ⑮ | Total distance recorder  |      |
| ⑯ | Trip meter   | 123  |
|   | Outside temperature <sup>1</sup>                                       |      |
| ⑰ | Speedometer  |      |

|   | Function  | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑱ | Brake system warning lamp                                 | 280  |
| ⑲ | Seat belt warning lamp                                    | 283  |
| ⑳ | Coolant temperature gauge                                 | 123  |
| ㉑ | Automatic transmission*: outside temperature <sup>2</sup> | 124  |
|   | Vehicles with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed            | 148  |
| ㉒ | Status indicator, left                                    |      |
| ㉓ | Clock   | 124  |
| ㉔ | Brightness control  | 123  |
| ㉕ | Fuel gauge  |      |
| ㉖ | Main-beam indicator lamp                                  | 104  |

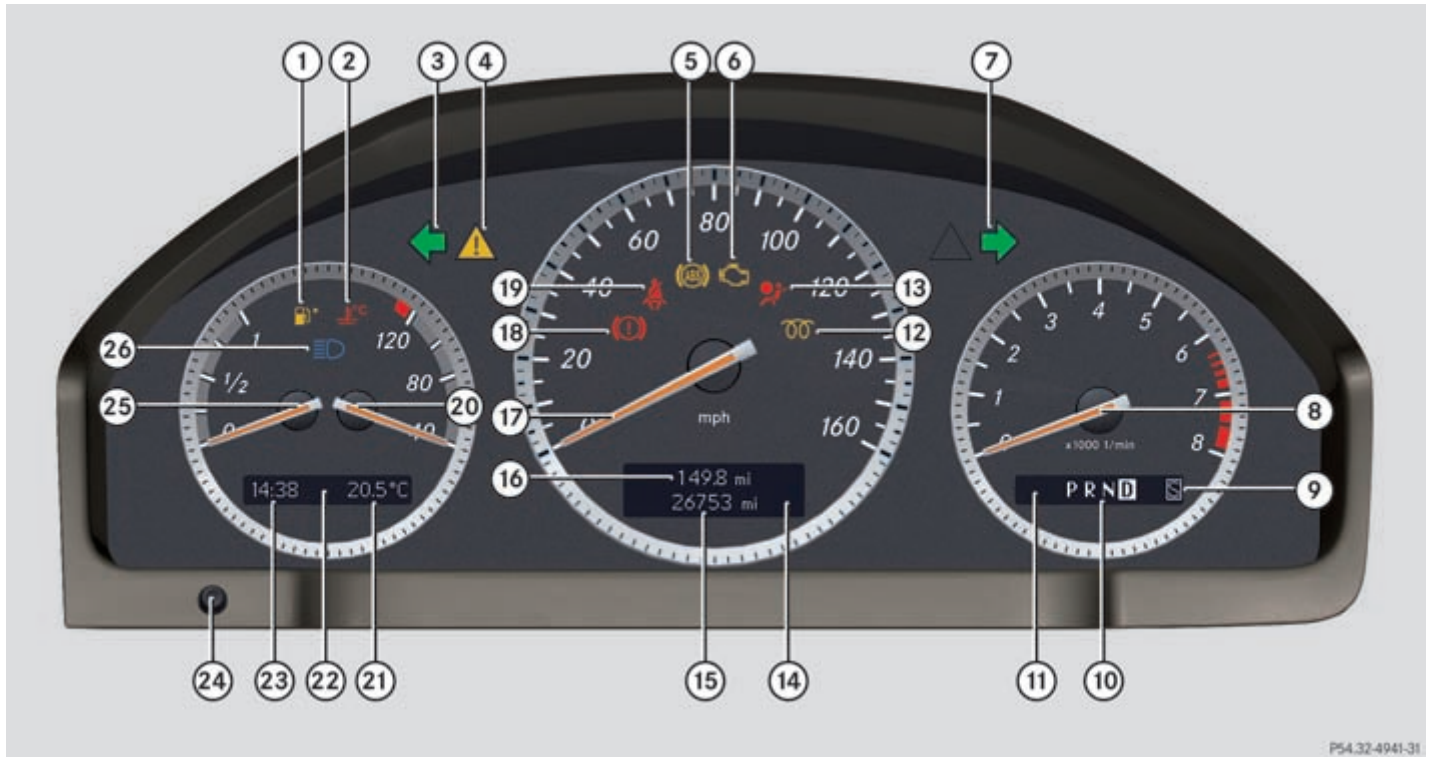
<sup>1</sup> Only vehicles for the United Kingdom

<sup>2</sup> Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

\* optional

## Instrument cluster (4-button multi-function steering wheel)

Miles



PS4.32-4941-31

## Instrument cluster (4-button multi-function steering wheel)

|   | Function                       | Page |
|---|--------------------------------|------|
| ① | Reserve fuel warning lamp      | 285  |
| ② | Coolant warning lamp           | 281  |
| ③ | Turn signal indicator lamp     | 104  |
| ④ | ESP® warning lamp              | 279  |
| ⑤ | ABS warning lamp               | 279  |
| ⑥ | Engine diagnostic warning lamp | 282  |
| ⑦ | Turn signal indicator lamp     | 104  |
| ⑧ | Rev counter                    | 124  |
| ⑨ | Gearshift program display*     | 120  |

|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑩ | Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display               | 118  |
|   | Manual transmission: outside temperature                               | 124  |
|   | Manual transmission with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed <sup>3</sup> | 148  |
| ⑪ | Status indicator, right  |      |
| ⑫ | Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp                                  | 114  |
| ⑬ | SRS warning lamp   | 283  |
| ⑭ | Multi-function display   | 126  |
| ⑮ | Total distance recorder  |      |
| ⑯ | Trip meter   | 123  |
|   | Outside temperature <sup>3</sup>                                       |      |
| ⑰ | Speedometer  |      |

|   | Function  | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑱ | Brake system warning lamp                                 | 280  |
| ⑲ | Seat belt warning lamp                                    | 283  |
| ⑳ | Coolant temperature gauge                                 | 123  |
| ㉑ | Automatic transmission*: outside temperature <sup>4</sup> | 124  |
|   | Vehicles with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed            | 148  |
| ㉒ | Status indicator, left                                    |      |
| ㉓ | Clock   | 124  |
| ㉔ | Brightness control  | 123  |
| ㉕ | Fuel gauge  |      |
| ㉖ | Main-beam indicator lamp                                  | 104  |

<sup>3</sup> Only vehicles for the United Kingdom.

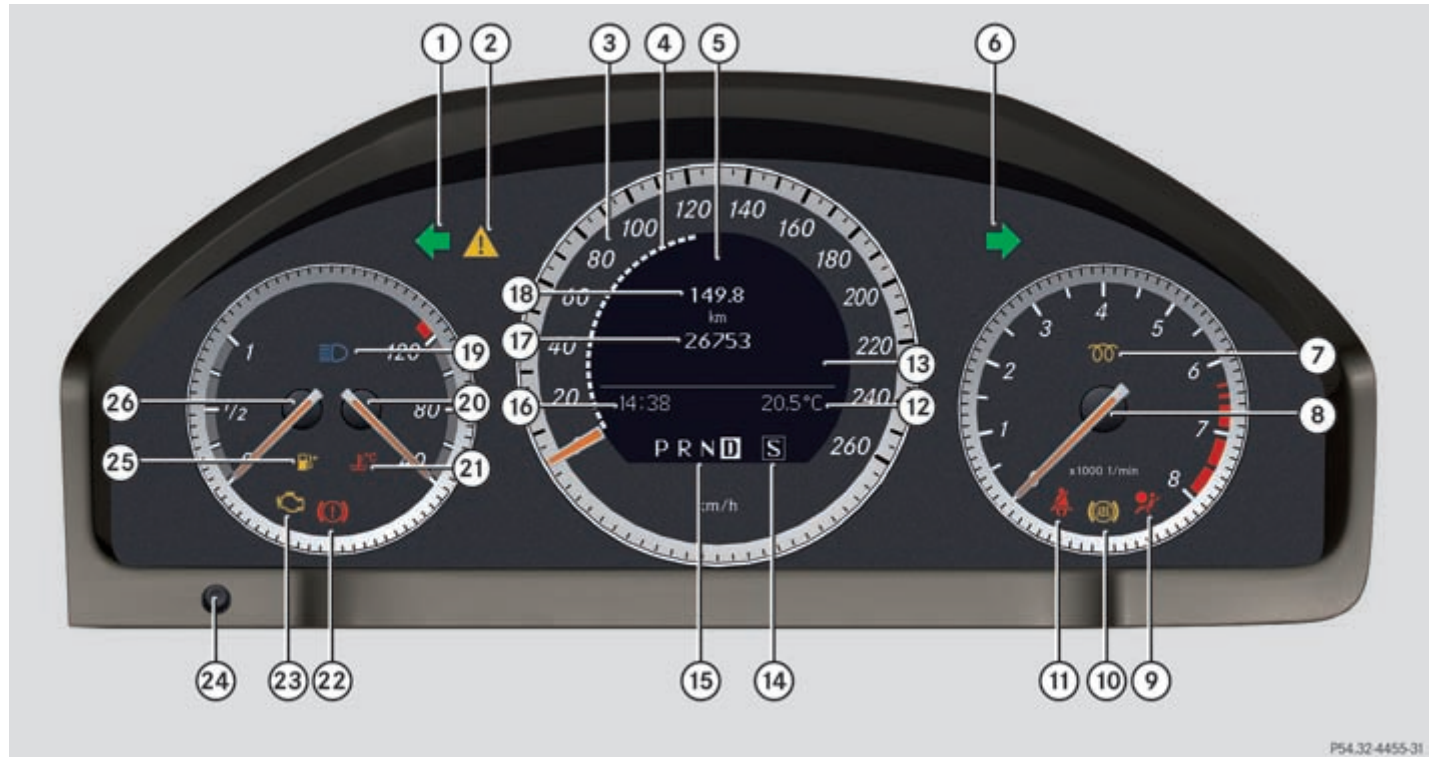
<sup>4</sup> Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

\* optional

## Instrument cluster (12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel)

### Instrument cluster (12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel)

Kilometres



P54.32-4455-31

## Instrument cluster (12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel)

|   | Function                              | Page |
|---|---------------------------------------|------|
| ① | Turn signal indicator lamp            | 104  |
| ② | ESP® warning lamp                     | 279  |
| ③ | Speedometer                           | 124  |
| ④ | Segments                              | 124  |
| ⑤ | Multi-function display                | 131  |
| ⑥ | Turn signal indicator lamp            | 104  |
| ⑦ | Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp | 114  |
| ⑧ | Rev counter                           | 124  |
| ⑨ | SRS warning lamp                      | 283  |
| ⑩ | ABS warning lamp                      | 279  |
| ⑪ | Seat belt warning lamp                | 283  |

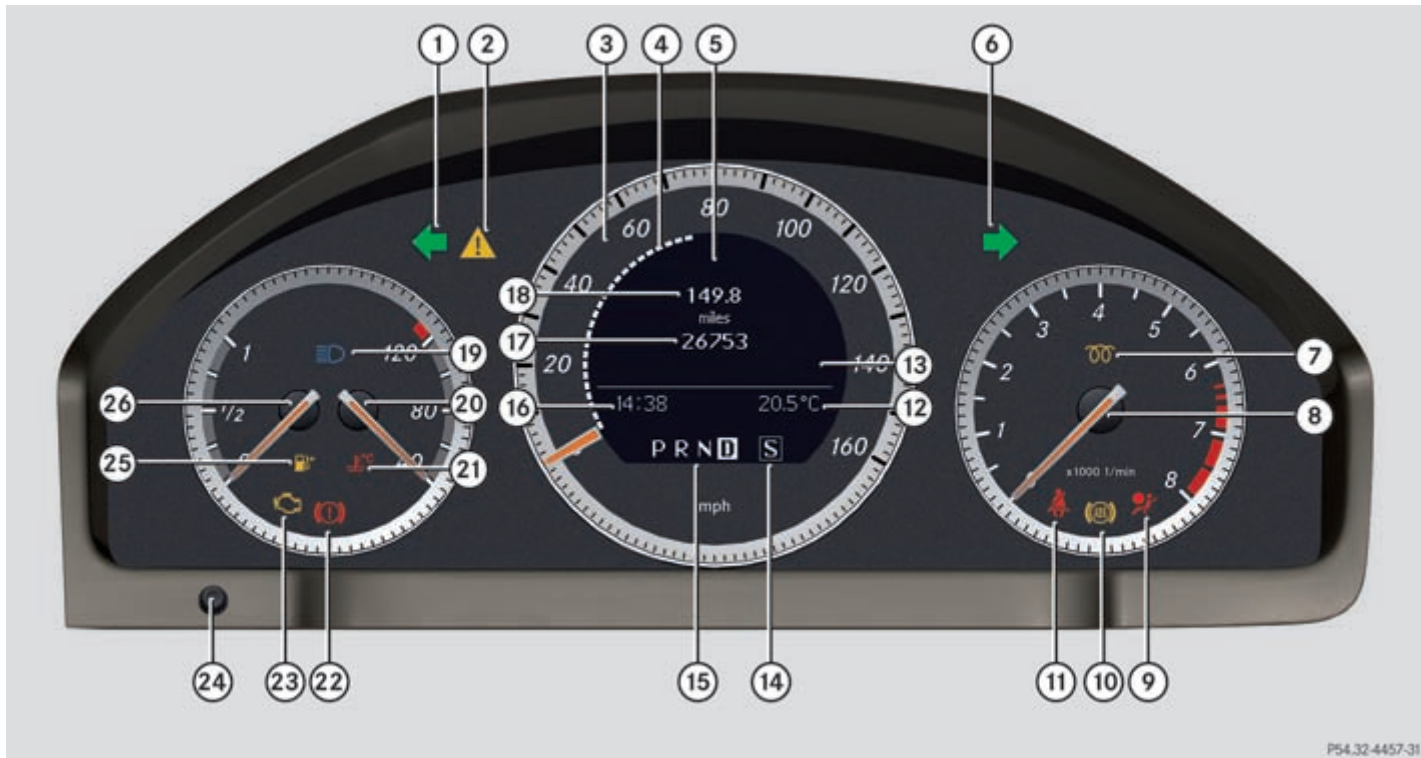
|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑫ | Outside temperature  | 124  |
|   | Automatic transmission*: additional speedometer                                      | 141  |
|   | Vehicles for the United Kingdom with automatic transmission*: additional speedometer | 141  |
| ⑬ | Automatic transmission*: outside temperature   | 141  |
| ⑭ | Gearshift program display*   | 120  |
| ⑮ | Manual transmission: additional speedometer  | 141  |
|   | Selector lever indicator*  | 118  |
| ⑯ | Clock  | 124  |
| ⑰ | Total distance recorder  |      |
| ⑱ | Trip meter   | 123  |
| ⑲ | Main-beam indicator lamp   | 104  |
| ⑳ | Coolant temperature gauge  | 123  |

|   | Function                       | Page |
|---|--------------------------------|------|
| ㉑ | Coolant warning lamp           | 281  |
| ㉒ | Brake system warning lamp      | 280  |
| ㉓ | Engine diagnostic warning lamp | 282  |
| ㉔ | Brightness control             | 123  |
| ㉕ | Reserve fuel warning lamp      | 285  |
| ㉖ | Fuel gauge                     |      |

\* optional

## Instrument cluster (12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel)

Miles



P54.32-4457-31

## Instrument cluster (12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel)

|   | Function                              | Page |
|---|---------------------------------------|------|
| ① | Turn signal indicator lamp            | 104  |
| ② | ESP® warning lamp                     | 279  |
| ③ | Speedometer                           | 124  |
| ④ | Segments                              | 124  |
| ⑤ | Multi-function display                | 131  |
| ⑥ | Turn signal indicator lamp            | 104  |
| ⑦ | Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp | 114  |
| ⑧ | Rev counter                           | 124  |
| ⑨ | SRS warning lamp                      | 283  |
| ⑩ | ABS warning lamp                      | 279  |
| ⑪ | Seat belt warning lamp                | 283  |

|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑫ | Outside temperature  | 124  |
|   | Automatic transmission*: additional speedometer                                      | 141  |
|   | Vehicles for the United Kingdom with automatic transmission*: additional speedometer | 141  |
| ⑬ | Automatic transmission*: outside temperature   | 141  |
| ⑭ | Gearshift program display*   | 120  |
| ⑮ | Manual transmission: additional speedometer  | 141  |
|   | Selector lever indicator*  | 118  |
| ⑯ | Clock  | 124  |
| ⑰ | Total distance recorder  |      |
| ⑱ | Trip meter   | 123  |
| ⑲ | Main-beam indicator lamp   | 104  |
| ⑳ | Coolant temperature gauge  | 123  |

|   | Function                       | Page |
|---|--------------------------------|------|
| ㉑ | Coolant warning lamp           | 281  |
| ㉒ | Brake system warning lamp      | 280  |
| ㉓ | Engine diagnostic warning lamp | 282  |
| ㉔ | Brightness control             | 123  |
| ㉕ | Reserve fuel warning lamp      | 285  |
| ㉖ | Fuel gauge                     |      |

\* optional


## Multi-function steering wheel

### Multi-function steering wheel

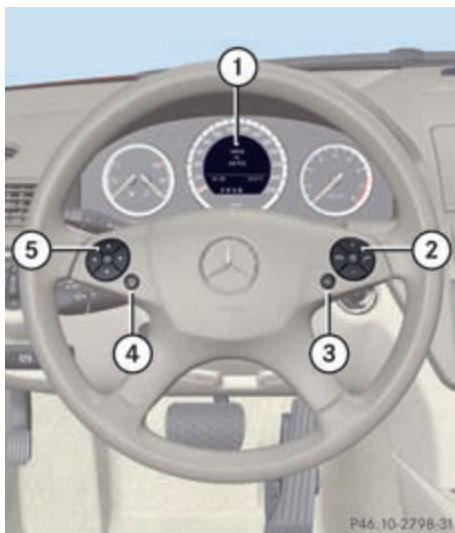
#### Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)



|   | Function  | Page           |
|---|---|----------------|
| ① | Multi-function display<br><br><b>Operates the on-board computer</b> | 126<br><br>125 |
| ② | <b>+</b><br><br>• Increases the volume<br>• Sets the time/date      |                |
| ③ | <b>-</b><br><br>• Decreases the volume<br>• Sets the time/date      |                |

|   | Function  | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ④ | <b>R</b> Selects submenu or browse lists<br><br>Confirms selection  |      |
| ⑤ |  Jumps from menu to menu |      |

### Luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (12 buttons)



P46. 10-2798-31

|   | Function   | Page       |
|---|--|------------|
| ① | Multi-function display<br><b>Operates the on-board computer</b>  | 131<br>130 |
| ② | Adjusts the volume<br>+ Increases the volume<br>- Decreases the volume<br>Telephone* operation<br>Accepts a call<br>Rejects or ends a call<br>Mute |            |
| ③ | Switches on voice control*   |            |

### Multi-function steering wheel

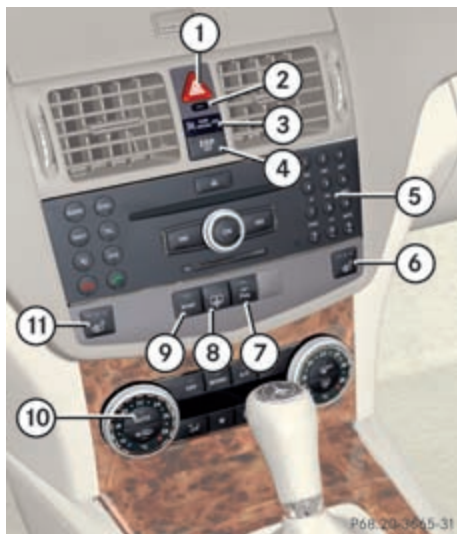
|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ④ | Selects the next higher menu level (back)/deactivates the voice control system*  |      |
| ⑤ | Selects a submenu or scrolling in lists<br>Up<br>Down<br>Bar for calling up and selecting menus<br>Right<br>Left<br>Selection and message confirmation |      |


\* optional

## Centre console

### Centre console

#### Upper section



|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ① | Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off   | 105  |
| ② | ATA indicator lamp*  | 71   |
| ③ |  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp <sup>5</sup> | 55   |
| ④ | Deactivates/activates ESP®   | 69   |
| ⑤ | Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system*; see the respective operating instructions  |      |
| ⑥ | Switches the seat heating* on the right-hand front seat on/off   | 91   |
| ⑦ | Activates/deactivates Parktronic*  | 153  |
| ⑧ | Saloon: rolls the rear window blind* up/down   | 196  |

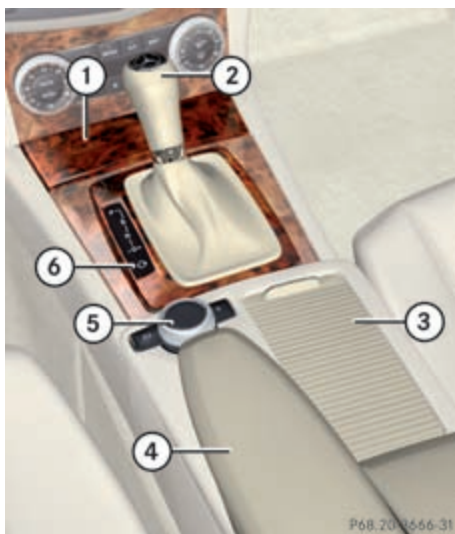
|   | Function   | Page       |
|---|--|------------|
| ⑨ | Switches ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* on/off   | 152        |
| ⑩ | Controls Thematic<br>Controls Thermotronic*  | 158<br>165 |
| ⑪ | Switches the rear window heating on/off<br>Switches the seat heating* on the left-hand front seat on/off | 173<br>91  |

**i** The layout of the buttons may differ depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

<sup>5</sup> The warning lamp also lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock on vehicles which do not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat\*. It has no function, however, and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition\*.

## Centre console

## Lower section



|   | Function  | Page              |
|---|---|-------------------|
| ① | Opens the ashtray*<br>Cigarette lighter*<br>Socket                            | 197<br>197<br>198 |
| ② | Manual transmission: gear lever<br>Automatic transmission*:<br>selector lever | 117<br>118        |
| ③ | Opens the stowage compartment<br>Opens the cup holder                         | 194<br>179        |
| ④ | Opens the stowage compartment   | 195               |
| ⑤ | COMAND/Audio controller*:<br>see the operating instructions for the Head Unit |                   |
| ⑥ | Automatic transmission*:<br>selects the gearshift program                     | 120               |




**i** The layout of the buttons may differ depending on the equipment in the vehicle.



\* optional

## Overhead control panel

### Overhead control panel



|   | Function  | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ① |  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off      | 107  |
| ② |  Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off | 107  |
| ③ |  Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off     | 107  |
| ④ | Deactivates tow-away protection*  | 71   |
| ⑤ | Rear-view mirror  | 93   |

|   | Function  | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑥ | Opens/closes the sliding/tilting sunroof*   | 173  |
|   | Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof*  | 176  |
| ⑦ | Deactivates the interior motion sensor*   | 72   |
| ⑧ |  Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off  | 107  |
| ⑨ |  Switches the front interior lighting on/off | 107  |

## Door control panel

## Door control panel



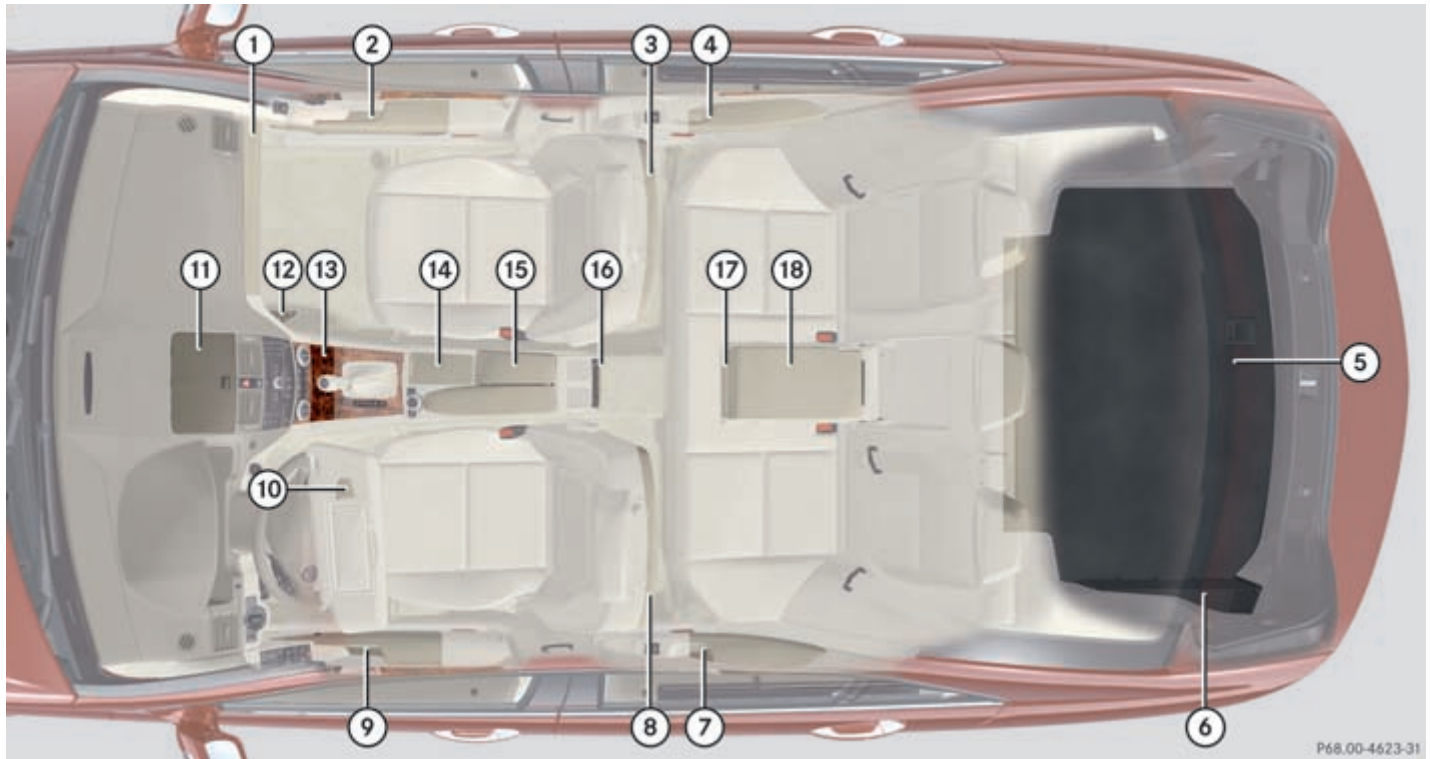
|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ① | Opens the door   | 79   |
| ② | Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel* | 96   |
| ③ | Selects the left-hand exterior mirror                              | 94   |
| ④ | Folds the exterior mirrors in/out*                                 | 94   |
| ⑤ | Selects the right-hand exterior mirror                             | 94   |
| ⑥ | Adjusts the exterior mirrors                                       | 94   |
| ⑦ | Opens/closes the front windows                                     | 110  |
| ⑧ | Opens/closes the rear windows                                      | 110  |
| ⑨ | Override switch for the rear windows                               | 66   |

|   | Function   | Page     |
|---|--|----------|
| ⑩ | Saloon: unlocks the boot lid<br>Estate with EASY-PACK tailgate*: opens and closes the tailgate | 81<br>84 |
| ⑪ | Adjusts the seat electrically*   | 88       |
| ⑫ | Locks/unlocks the door   | 80       |

\* optional

## Stowage compartments

### Stowage compartments



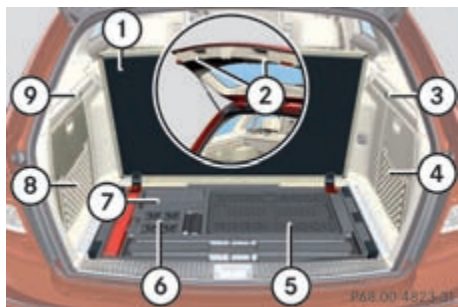
## Stowage compartments

|   | Function                                    | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ① | Glove compartment                           | 193  |
| ② | Door stowage pocket                         |      |
| ③ | Map pocket                                  |      |
| ④ | Door stowage pocket                         |      |
| ⑤ | Stowage well under the boot floor           | 184  |
| ⑥ | Open stowage space in boot                  |      |
| ⑦ | Door stowage pocket                         |      |
| ⑧ | Map pocket                                  |      |
| ⑨ | Door stowage pocket                         |      |
| ⑩ | Sun visor card clip                         | 195  |
| ⑪ | Stowage compartment on top of the dashboard | 194  |
| ⑫ | Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell | 181  |

|   | Function                                     | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑬ | Socket                                       | 198  |
|   | Ashtray*                                     | 197  |
|   | Cigarette lighter*                           | 197  |
| ⑭ | Stowage compartment in the centre console    | 194  |
|   | Cup holder in the centre console*            | 179  |
| ⑮ | Stowage compartment under the armrest        | 195  |
| ⑯ | Stowage compartment in the rear*             | 195  |
|   | Ashtray*                                     | 197  |
| ⑰ | Cup holder in the rear seat armrest          | 180  |
| ⑱ | Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest | 195  |

\* optional

## Stowage compartments



Estate

|   | Function   | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ① | Stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor  | 184  |
| ② | Coat hook on the tailgate                              | 186  |
| ③ | Bag hooks  | 185  |
| ④ | Luggage net  |      |
| ⑤ | Folding box  |      |
| ⑥ | Accessories for EASY-PACK load-securing feature*       | 191  |
| ⑦ | Intermediate floor under the luggage compartment floor |      |
| ⑧ | Luggage net  |      |
| ⑨ | Bag hooks  | 185  |

**Occupant safety ..... 46**  
**Driving safety systems ..... 67**  
**Anti-theft systems ..... 70**



## Occupant safety

### Occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in critical driving situations and thereby increase your driving safety. However, seat belts and airbags are generally unable to prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 86)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 98)
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 49)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 92)
- the restraint systems have not been modified

**i** An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but

does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly.

On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly, because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Thus, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

### Risk of injury

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems. Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

### Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.


## Occupant safety

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

### SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)


The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- The SRS warning lamp 
- Belt tensioners
- Belt force limiters
- Airbags

### The SRS warning lamp


The SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when you switch on the igni-

tion and goes out a few seconds after the engine is started.

#### Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be triggered in the event of an accident with heavy braking.

A malfunction has occurred if the  warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.


### Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first

stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

If your vehicle is fitted with adaptive dual-stage front airbags, the front airbag is filled with enough gas to reduce the risk of injuries at the first deployment threshold. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

 The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

### Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stages of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates physical data such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioners and/or airbags.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag

## Occupant safety

must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

**i** Airbags are not deployed in all types of accident. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle

- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has taken place do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an airbag being deployed if, for example, only relatively easily deformable parts such as the bonnet or wings have been hit and the required rate of deceleration has not been reached. It is also possible that airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle is only slightly deformed if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

### **Belt tensioners, belt force limiters**

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners.

**!** Do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat if the seat is not occupied. Otherwise the belt

tensioner could be activated in an emergency.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.


Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

**i** Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.


The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which spread the forces exerted by the belt force limiters on the occupant over a greater area.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is triggered:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the  warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running)(▷ page 47)
- for each three-point seat belt in the front of the vehicle when the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates

Occupant safety

ates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision


When the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  warning lamp lights up.

 **Risk of injury**

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

**Airbags**

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

When the airbags are triggered, you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  warning lamp lights up.

\* optional


The SRS/AIRBAG symbol indicates the location of the airbags.

 **Risk of injury**

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for the seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular pregnant woman – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against their backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the seat occupant's head at about eye level.
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.

- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, in particular, if a child is secured in a child restraint system on the seat.
- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag/windowbag is deployed.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. On the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is only deactivated if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat\*. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be lit constantly. If either the rearward-facing child restraint system or the front-passenger seat\* of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you



## Occupant safety

must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- Make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- Do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- Do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- Do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out the risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

### Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- Padded steering wheel boss
- Knee airbag cover below the steering column
- Front-passenger front airbag cover
- Outer side of front seats
- Side panel next to the rear seat backrest

### Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powdery dust may cause short term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or pulmonary problems.

In order to prevent possible breathing difficulties you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the

interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

### Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been triggered. Do not touch them, otherwise you may burn yourself.

Occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident. Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.

The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are deployed:


- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened

- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- except when the vehicle overturns, unless the system detects a high rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction



- ① Driver's front airbag
- ② Front-passenger front airbag

Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

In vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat\*, front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit (> page 55). This means that a child

restraint system with automatic child seat recognition\* has not been fitted to the front-passenger seat or has been fitted incorrectly.

**Driver's knee airbag**

- ① The driver's knee airbag is only available for certain countries.

The driver's knee airbag can help reduce the risk of injury to the knees and lower legs.



- ① Driver's knee airbag

Driver's knee airbag ① is always deployed along with the driver's front airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

**Sidebags**

**⚠ Risk of injury**

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The seat covers must be equipped with a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, a sidebag may not deploy correctly and could fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. These seat covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

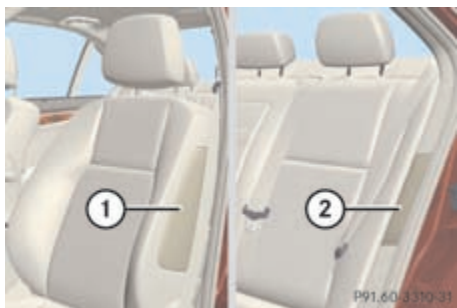
**⚠ Risk of injury**

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Therefore, do not make any modifications to the doors or door trims, e.g. retrofitting loudspeakers. Damage to the doors can affect how the sidebags operate.

The sidebags are intended to offer additional protection for the thorax when activated. However, they do not protect the head, neck and arms.

\* optional

## Occupant safety



- ① Front sidebag
- ② Rear sidebag\* in the side trim next to the backrest

The sidebag inflates next to the backrest side cushions.

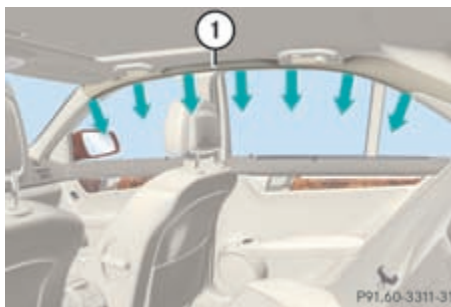
Sidebags ① and ② are triggered:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

### Windowbags

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame. They are located between the front door (A-pillar) and the rear door (C-pillar).



- ① Windowbag

Windowbags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags

- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that windowbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

### PRE-SAFE® system\*

The PRE-SAFE® system takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes in the event of:

- Emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS Brake Assist intervenes
- Critical situations involving driving dynamics, e.g. if the vehicle oversteers or understeers due to physical limits being exceeded

Occupant safety

If you are driving faster than approximately 35 km/h, PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures in the aforementioned situations:

- It tensions the front seat belts.
- On vehicles with the memory package\*: it adjusts the front-passenger seat to a more favourable position.
- If the vehicle skids, it closes the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\* and the side windows, leaving a small gap.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® releases the belt pretensioning. You can then readjust the front-passenger seat and, on vehicles with the memory package\*, the sides windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\*.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ Move the backrest or the seat back slightly until the belt tension is reduced.

The locking mechanism releases.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

- ❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

**NECK-PRO head restraint**

NECK-PRO head restraints are designed to increase protection to the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. To this end, the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision in the direction of travel. This provides better head support.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Head restraint covers prevent the NECK-PRO head restraints from triggering correctly. Consequently, the NECK-PRO head restraints cannot provide the intended level of protection. Do not use head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▶ page 303). Head restraints that have been triggered are tilted forwards.

**Children in the vehicle**

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child, preferably on a suitable seat in the rear, using a child restraint system appropriate to the size and age of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. If possible you should do this on a suitable rear seat.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ❗ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They could be injured on parts of the vehicle. They could be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could be burned by them.

\* optional

## Occupant safety

If the children open a door, they could injure others. They could get out and injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

### Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (► page 60).

#### Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- Children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be

secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children.

- Do not secure children under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat. Exception: the vehicle is fitted with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat\* and the child is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- If you fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Never allow children to travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden change in direction, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

#### Risk of injury

If a child restraint system is not fitted properly to a suitable seat in the vehicle, it cannot provide its protective function. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction. The child could be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and correct use when fitting the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. The child is generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion. For this reason you should never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

Only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Occupant safety

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning sticker on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

**⚠ Risk of injury**


If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- The child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be injured seriously or even fatally if the front-passenger front airbag is deployed in an accident, especially if it is near the front-passenger front airbag when it is triggered.
- You must not secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- You must move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you wish to secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat\*
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat\* if

there is no child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition fitted to the front-passenger seat.

- if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is not lit on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat\*.

To draw attention to this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dashboard as well as on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat\***

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker.

The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. It is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

The indicator lamp is located on the centre console.


\* optional

## Occupant safety




### ① PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp



The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems automatically detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. If this is the case, the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up. The front-passenger front airbag has been disabled.

#### Risk of injury

If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is

inflated, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- Fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- Only use a forward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective



function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

- i** The windowbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even if the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

#### Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, if switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes

as signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This can cause the system to malfunction. It could cause the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp to light up even when no child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. The front-passenger front airbag would not be triggered in an accident. It may also be that the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up briefly when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

**Positioning the child restraint system properly**

| Weight categories and ages   | Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat   | Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats | Child restraint system on the centre rear seat without through-loading feature* | Child restraint system on the centre rear seat with through-loading feature* |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| Group 0: up to 10 kg<br>Up to approximately 9 months               | Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: as recommended <sup>6</sup> | Universal or as recommended                                       | As recommended  | As recommended   |
| Group 0+: up to 13 kg<br>Up to approximately 18 months             |  |   |   |  |
| Group I: 9 to 18 kg<br>Between approximately 8 months and 4 years  | Universal <sup>7</sup> or as recommended   |   | Universal or as recommended   | Universal or as recommended  |
| Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg<br>Between approximately 3½ and 12 years |  |   |   |  |

<sup>6</sup> Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition

<sup>7</sup> Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position

\* optional

## Occupant safety

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

ISOFIX\* child seat securing system

| Weight category                 | Carry-cot      |                | 0: up to 10 kg  | 0+: up to 13 kg |                 |                 | I: 9 to 18 kg   |                 |                   |                   |                   |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Size category                   | F              | G              | E               | E               | D               | C               | D               | C               | B                 | B1                | A                 |
| Equipment                       | ISO/L1         | ISO/L2         | ISO/R1          | ISO/R1          | ISO/R2          | ISO/R3          | ISO/R2          | ISO/R3          | ISO/F2            | ISO/F2X           | ISO/F3            |
| Rear bench seat, left and right | X <sup>8</sup> | X <sup>8</sup> | IL <sup>9</sup> | IL <sup>9</sup> | IL <sup>9</sup> | IL <sup>9</sup> | IL <sup>9</sup> | IL <sup>9</sup> | IUF <sup>10</sup> | IUF <sup>10</sup> | IUF <sup>10</sup> |

<sup>8</sup> X: this position is unsuitable

<sup>9</sup> IL: as recommended, see the following table of ISOFIX child seat securing systems

<sup>10</sup> IUF: suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category

\* optional

## Occupant safety

### Recommended child restraint systems

| Weight categories and ages   | Manufacturer | Type           | Approval number | DaimlerChrysler order number | Automatic child seat recognition |
|--|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Group 0: up to 10 kg<br>Up to approximately 9 months               | Britax-Römer | BABY SAFE PLUS | E1 03 301146    | A 000 970 10 00              | Yes                              |
| Group 0+: up to 13 kg<br>Up to approximately 18 months             | Britax-Römer | BABY SAFE PLUS | E1 03 301146    | A 000 970 10 00              | Yes                              |
| Group I: 9 to 18 kg<br>Between approximately 8 months and 4 years  | Britax-Römer | DUO PLUS       | E1 03 301133    | A 000 970 11 00              | Yes                              |
|  |              |                |                 | A 000 970 16 00              | No <sup>11</sup>                 |
| Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg<br>Between approximately 3½ and 12 years | Britax-Römer | KID            | E1 03 301148    | A 000 970 12 00              | Yes                              |
|  |              |                |                 | A 000 970 17 00              | No <sup>11</sup>                 |

<sup>11</sup> For child restraint systems without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

ISOFIX\* child seat securing system

| Weight class | Weight category | Manufacturer | Type     | Type approval number | Category  | DaimlerChrysler order number | Automatic child seat recognition |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|----------------------|-----------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A            | 9 to 18 kg      | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |
| B            | 9 to 18 kg      | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |
| B1           | 9 to 18 kg      | Britax-Römer | DUO PLUS | E1 03 301133         | Universal | A 000 970 11 00              | Yes                              |
| C            | 9 to 18 kg      | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |
|              | up to 13 kg     |              |          |                      |           |                              |                                  |
| D            | 9 to 18 kg      | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |
|              | up to 13 kg     |              |          |                      |           |                              |                                  |
| E            | up to 10 kg     | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |
|              | up to 13 kg     |              |          |                      |           |                              |                                  |
| F            | up to 10 kg     | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |
| G            | up to 10 kg     | -            | -        | -                    | -         | -                            | -                                |

\* optional

## Occupant safety

### ISOFIX child seat securing system in the rear

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems in the rear. There are securing rings for two child restraint systems on the left and right-hand rear seats between the seat cushions and the backrest.

#### Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

#### Risk of injury

If a child restraint system is not fitted properly to a suitable seat in the vehicle, it cannot provide its protective function. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction. The child could be seriously or even fatally injured.


For this reason, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and correct use when fitting the child restraint system. On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

#### Risk of injury

Please note that child restraint systems cannot provide a protective function if they or their retaining systems are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident. The child secured in this system could be injured seriously or even fatally in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

You must therefore have child restraint systems that are damaged or have been subjected to a heavy load in an accident checked immediately along with their anchorages at a qualified specialist workshop.

 When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. It could otherwise be damaged.

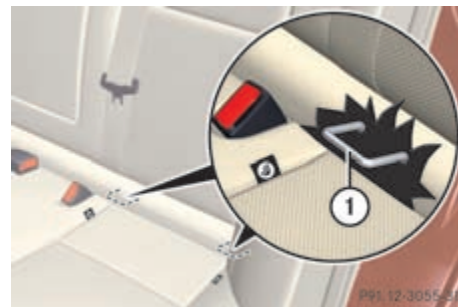


Illustration showing a vehicle with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat\*

① Securing rings

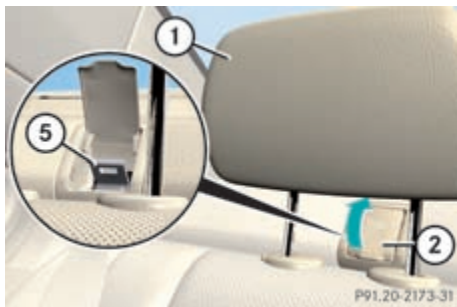
### TopTether

TopTether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

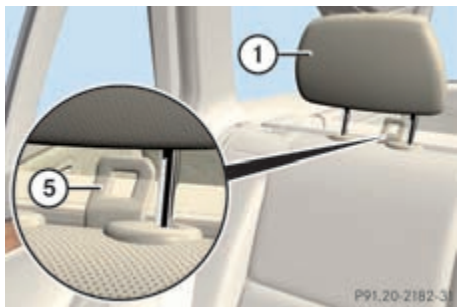
The two TopTether anchorage points are located on the rear shelf behind the outer head restraints.

\* optional

Occupant safety

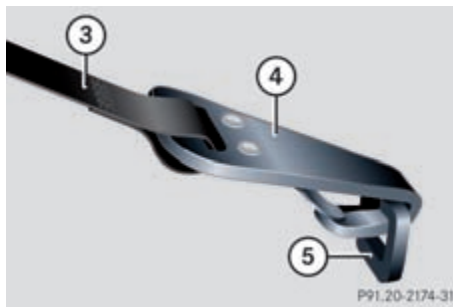


- Saloon
- ① Head restraint
  - ② Cover
  - ⑤ TopTether anchorage



- Estate
- ① Head restraint
  - ⑤ TopTether anchorage

\* optional



- ③ TopTether belt\* for the ISOFIX child restraint system
- ④ TopTether hook\*
- ⑤ Tether anchorage

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Guide TopTether belt\* ③ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint rods.
- ▶ **Saloon:** fold cover ② of TopTether anchorage ⑤ up.
- ▶ **All:** hook TopTether hook\* ④ into TopTether anchorage ⑤.
- ▶ **Saloon:** fold cover ② of TopTether anchorage ⑤ down.
- ▶ **All:** move head restraints ① back down again slightly if necessary (▶ page 89).

Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of TopTether belt\* ③.

- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with TopTether\*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Integrated child seat\***

The child seats are integrated on the right and left-hand sides of the seat cushion of the rear bench seat. In connection with the side head restraints (▶ page 65) they comply with the legal requirements of ECE R 44.04.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the integrated child seat for children from approximately two to twelve years or with a body weight of 12.5 kg to 36 kg.

For children between approximately two and four years of age or weighing between approximately 12.5 kg and 18 kg, you must also use a padded table which has been specially approved for the integrated child seat.

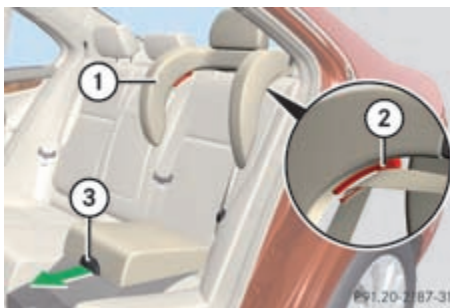


## Occupant safety

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- you must follow the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child seat when fitting the padded table and fastening the seat belt.
- do not modify the integrated child seat or padded table
- when the child seat is occupied, adjust the head restraint to a position in which the back of the child's head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.
- replace an integrated child seat or padded table that has been damaged or subjected to a heavy load as the result of an accident
- be aware that children under two years of age require a different child restraint system. Information about other child restraint systems is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- the rear seat backrest in the vehicle must be securely locked in position.



- ① Side head restraints
- ② Seat belt guide
- ③ Release handle

### **Folding out the child seat**

- ▶ Fit side head restraints ① for the integrated child seat (▶ page 65).
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ forwards.
- ▶ Push the child seat upwards and back until it engages.

## Fastening a child's seat belt

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- The shoulder belt section of the seat belt must be routed across the middle of the child's shoulder – never across the child's neck – and pulled tight against the child's chest. The lap section of the seat belt must be routed across the child's pelvis – not across the abdomen – and pulled tight against the child's body; retighten the belt strap if necessary.
- Only ever secure one child at a time in the child restraint system.
- The belt strap must not be trapped or twisted or rub against sharp edges.
- The seat belt strap must not be routed across any other position other than the seat belt guide marked on the child seat.
- The side head restraints must not be secured at any other points other than the fastening points at the back of the head restraints.

Also observe the assembly instructions for the padded table and the additional warnings and information about risk of injury.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is routed through seat belt guides ② on side head restraints ①.
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from the belt reel.
- ▶ Engage the belt tongue in the buckle.
- ▶ If the integrated child seat is being used without the padded table, make sure that the belt:
  - is routed as low as possible across the child's pelvic area
  - is tightened across the lap by pulling upwards on the child's shoulder belt
  - is routed through seat belt guides ② on side head restraints ①
  - is tight and is routed across the middle of the child's shoulder
  - is not twisted and does not pass across the child's neck or under the child's arm
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint (▷ page 89).

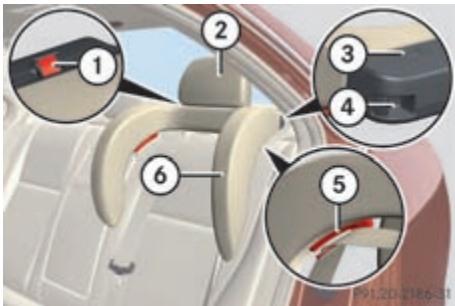
**Folding in the child seat**

- ▶ Pull release handle ③ forwards.
- ▶ Push the child seat back into the seat until it engages.
- ▶ Remove side head restraints ① for the integrated child seat (▷ page 65).

**Side head restraints for the integrated child seat\***

The side head restraints must be used in connection with the integrated child seat (▷ page 63).

- ❶ A side head restraint is fitted on vehicles with integrated child seats\*. Should more be required, they can be ordered at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- ① Lock verification indicator folded out
- ② Head restraint
- ③ Lock verification indicator folded in
- ④ Release catch
- ⑤ Seat belt guide
- ⑥ Side head restraints

**Fitting side head restraints**

**⚠ Risk of injury**  
 For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use head restraints which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- ▶ Slide head restraints ② upwards and position them upright.

\* optional

## Occupant safety

- ▶ Slide side head restraints ⑥ to the centre on both head restraint rods until they engage.

The right and left lock verification indicators ③ must be folded in. The red surfaces are no longer visible.

- ▶ Slide head restraints ② downwards (> page 89) until they rest on the upper edge of side head restraints ⑥.
- ▶ Route the seat belt through seat belt guide ⑤.

### Removing the side head restraints

- ▶ Take the seat belt out of seat belt guide ⑤.
- ▶ Move head restraint ② upwards.
- ▶ Press left and right release buttons ④ and pull forward side head restraints ⑥ to remove them.  
The left and right lock verification indicators ① fold out briefly.
- ▶ Adjust head restraints ② (> page 89).

- ▶ **i** On vehicles with TIREFIT kit, you can store the side head restraints in the stowage compartment under the boot/luggage

compartment floor (> page 184)/ (> page 184).

## Child-proof locks

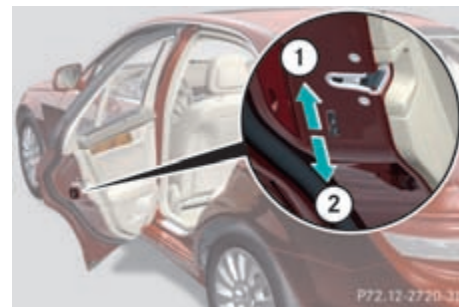
If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear.

### Child-proof locks for the rear doors

The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. You cannot open a locked door from the inside. You can open the door from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the rear-compartment window controls when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.



Saloon shown as an example

- ① To activate
- ② To deactivate

- ▶ **To activate:** press locking lever upwards ①.
- ▶ Check the function of the child-proof locks.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press locking lever downwards ②.

### Child-proof locks for the rear windows

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the rear-compartment window controls when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open doors or windows while the

## Driving safety systems

vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Button

► **To activate:** press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up. The rear side windows can only be operated using the switches on the driver's door.

► **To deactivate:** press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① goes out. You can operate the rear side windows using the switches in the rear compartment.

## Driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

❗ In wintry road conditions, use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and snow chains if necessary. .

### ⚠ Risk of accident

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering on wet and slippery roads and when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce this risk or override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

## ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

### ⚠ Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

### Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

If ABS intervenes:

► Continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.

For full braking application:

► Depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

## Driving safety systems

### Risk of accident

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated.

### BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.

ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

### Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

### Adaptive brake lamps

-  Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.


If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake from a speed of more than 70 km/h and bring the vehicle to a halt, the hazard warning lamps switch on automatically once the vehicle is stationary and the brake lamps light up constantly if you depress the brake pedal again. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h again.


### ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified, if necessary, to keep the vehicle on the desired course within the laws of physics. ESP assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

### Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid.

## Driving safety systems

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

**!** If the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised, the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

**!** Vehicles with 4MATIC\* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

**i** Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

### ESP® trailer stabilising

If your trailer begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and detects if the trailer begins to snake. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Trailer stabilising is active from about 65 km/h.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

If the road and weather conditions are bad, trailer stabilising will not be able to prevent the trailer from lurching or reduce the risk of accident. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this.

Trailer stabilising does not work if ESP® is deactivated or switched off because of a malfunction.

### ETS (Electronic Traction Support)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**


Activate ESP® as soon as the reason for deactivation is longer present. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- The engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- Traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

\* optional

## Anti-theft systems

- i** If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® then does not stabilise the vehicle.




- 1** To deactivate/activate ESP®

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button **1**.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

### Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster is permanently lit when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or not available due to a malfunction. The risk of your vehicle skidding is then increased in certain situations.

You should therefore always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

- ▶ **To activate:** press button **1**.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

EBV monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability under braking.

### Risk of accident

If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

## Anti-theft systems

### Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

### Activating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO\*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard. The engine switches off.

### Deactivating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO\*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard twice without depressing the brake.
- i** The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

Anti-theft systems

**ATA\* (anti-theft alarm system)**

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door or the boot lid with the emergency key element
- the boot lid/tailgate
- the bonnet



The alarm is not switched off even if you close a door again.



① Indicator lamp

- ▶ **To activate:** lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO\*, by touching the outside door handle. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO\*, by opening the door/boot lid/tailgate.

**Switching off the alarm**

- ▶ **With the key:** insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.
- or
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key. The alarm is switched off.
  - ▶ **With KEYLESS GO\*:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

**Tow-away protection\***

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed.

- ❗ The tow-away protection alarm is triggered if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

**Priming tow-away protection**

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO\*, by touching the outside door handle. Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

**Deactivating tow-away protection**

When you unlock your vehicle using the key or KEYLESS GO\*, tow-away protection is automatically deactivated.

\* optional

## Anti-theft systems

Deactivate tow-away protection manually if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is being parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages

This will prevent false alarms.



① To deactivate tow-away protection

② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO\*, by touching the outside door handle.

- ① Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

### Interior motion sensor\*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if your vehicle is locked and a movement is detected in the vehicle interior, e.g. if someone breaks your vehicle's side windows or reaches into the vehicle interior.

### Priming the interior motion sensor

- ▶ Make sure that the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* /panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\* are closed. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO\*, by touching the outside door handle.
- The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

- ① Do not leave anything, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grasp handles on the roof lining. These could otherwise trigger false alarms.

### Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the windows remain open
- the sliding/tilting sunroof\* /panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\* remains open

This will prevent false alarms.




① To deactivate the interior motion sensor

② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.  
Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.

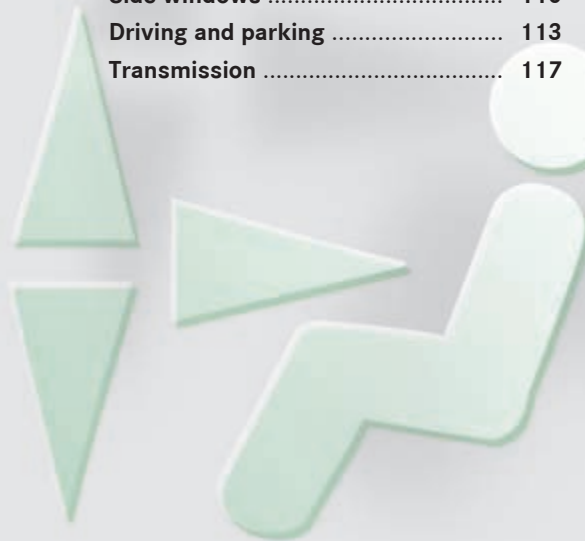
 **Risk of injury**

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the doors, release the parking brake or injure themselves on moving parts, thus endangering themselves and others.

-  The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.



|                           |     |   |     |
|---------------------------|-----|---|-----|
| Opening and closing ..... | 76  | Instrument cluster .....  | 123 |
| Key positions .....       | 85  | On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons) .....              | 125 |
| Seats .....               | 86  | On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons) ..... | 129 |
| Steering wheel .....      | 92  | Driving systems .....   | 145 |
| Mirrors .....             | 93  | Air vents .....   | 156 |
| Memory functions* .....   | 96  | Thermatic .....   | 158 |
| Seat belts .....          | 98  | Thermotronic* .....   | 165 |
| Lights .....              | 102 | Rear window heating .....   | 173 |
| Windscreen wipers .....   | 108 | Sliding sunroof .....   | 173 |
| Side windows .....        | 110 | Loading and stowing .....   | 179 |
| Driving and parking ..... | 113 | Features .....  | 195 |
| Transmission .....        | 117 |   |     |



## Opening and closing

### Opening and closing

#### Key

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys with remote control. Each key contains an emergency key element.





The key is configured at the factory to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- The doors
- The boot lid/tailgate
- The fuel filler flap

#### Risk of accident


Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open even a locked door from the inside or start the vehicle if the key is left in it and thereby endanger themselves and others. You should therefore take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



- ①  Locking button
- ②  Unlocking button for the boot lid/tailgate\*
- ③  Unlocking button
- ④  Battery check lamp


**i** You can also open and close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or the panorama sliding sunroof\* with the key (▷ page 111).

#### Factory settings


- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.  
The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system\* is deactivated.



When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

**i** If you do not open either a door or the boot lid/tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will relock automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.  
The turn signals flash three times if the doors and boot lid/tailgate are closed. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system\* and the immobiliser are primed.




#### Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that pressing the  button only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.



- ▶ To change the setting: press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp flashes twice.

## Opening and closing

The key now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

### Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

### KEYLESS GO key\*

If you are carrying the KEYLESS GO key on your person, you can use the KEYLESS GO functions of your vehicle. The KEYLESS GO key should not be more than one metre away from the vehicle. However, you can also use the KEYLESS GO key like a normal key with remote control.

When you pull the door handle, the following unlock centrally if the factory settings have not been changed:

- The doors
- The boot lid/tailgate
- The fuel filler flap

If you press the button in the handle of the boot lid/tailgate, only the boot/luggage compartment of your vehicle is unlocked.




### Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could:

- Open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- Start the vehicle if a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle and they press the KEYLESS GO button on the ignition lock
- Release the electric parking brake

They could endanger themselves and others. Switch off the engine and take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.



- ①  Locking button
- ②  Unlocking button for the boot lid/tailgate\*
- ③  Unlocking button
- ④ Battery check lamp

**i** You can also use the KEYLESS GO key to open and close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or the panorama sliding sunroof\* (▷ page 111).

**i** If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, the sensor surfaces are deactivated automatically. Pull on the door handle to unlock the door and switch on the ignition once to reactivate the sensors.

\* optional

## Opening and closing

### Important notes

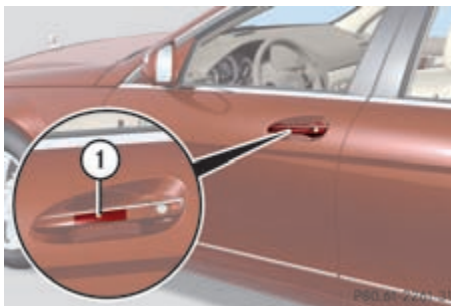
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle (in luggage or an article of clothing, for instance), it will no longer be possible to lock or start the vehicle.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle while the engine is running, e.g. if the front passenger leaves the vehicle with the KEYLESS GO key, the following message will appear in the multi-function display as you pull away: Key not detected.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle, the vehicle can be started at any time. If you have left the KEYLESS GO key in the vehicle, you will see the following message in the multi-function display when you lock the vehicle: Key still in vehicle.

### Factory settings

- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** pull the door handle. The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system\* is deactivated. When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

① If you do not open either a door or the boot lid/tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will relock automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

① It is possible that the vehicle may be inadvertently unlocked if the KEYLESS GO key is within a maximum of one metre of the vehicle and the door handle is splashed by a gush of water or if you are cleaning the door handle.





- ① Sensor surface on the door handle
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch sensor surface ① on the door handle. The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-

theft alarm system\* and the immobiliser are primed.

### Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system. When you now grasp the door handle on the driver's door, you will only unlock the driver's door and the fuel filler flap. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.



- ▶ **To change the settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons of the key simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The KEYLESS GO key will now function as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** Pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** Pull the door handle on the front-passenger door or on the rear doors.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch sensor surface ① on the door handle.

## Opening and closing

**Restoring the factory settings**

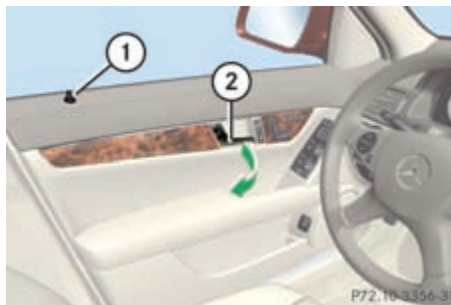
- ▶ Press the  and  buttons on the key simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

**Locking from the luggage compartment (Estate with remote boot locking\*)**

On vehicles with KEYLESS GO\* and EASY-PACK tailgate\*, you can close the tailgate automatically and thereby centrally lock your vehicle (▷ page 84).

**Opening the doors from the inside**

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Door handle

- ▶ Pull door handle ②.

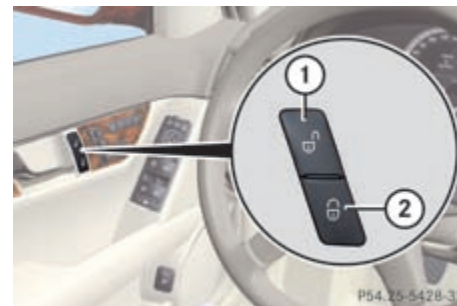
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

**Automatic locking feature**

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel you can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking via the on-board computer (▷ page 143).

- ❗ The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

**Switching on/off**

- ① To switch off
- ② To switch on

\* optional

## Opening and closing



- ▶ **To switch off:** press the ① button until you hear a tone.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the ② button until you hear a tone.

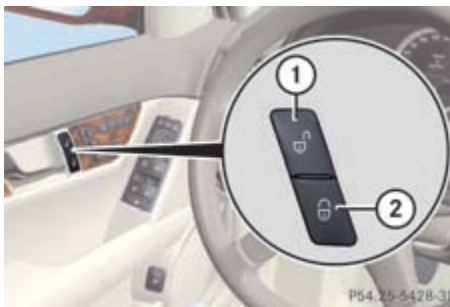
### Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

#### Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.

-  You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked from the outside using the key or the KEYLESS GO key\*.
-  It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.




- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

### Boot/luggage compartment

#### Risk of poisoning

If the engine is running and the boot lid/tailgate is open, exhaust fumes can enter the interior of the vehicle. This could poison you. Therefore make sure that the boot lid/tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

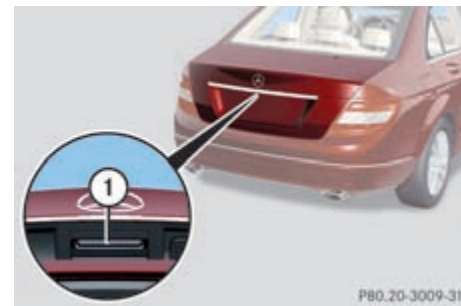
-  The boot lid/tailgate swings upwards and out when it is opened. Therefore, make

sure that there is enough space above and behind the boot lid/tailgate.

### Opening from the outside

You can only open the boot lid/tailgate if you have unlocked it first.

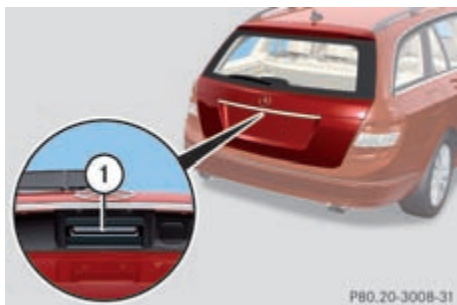
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button on the key.



To open the boot lid (Saloon)

- ① Release button in the handle

## Opening and closing



To open the tailgate (Estate)

- ① Release button in the handle
- ▶ Push release button in handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the boot lid/tailgate.

### Opening from the outside using the key (Saloon)

You can unlock and open the boot lid simultaneously with the key when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key until the boot lid opens.

### Closing from the outside

#### Risk of injury

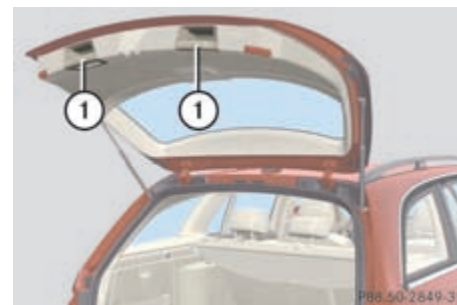
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the boot lid/tailgate.

- ① Do not leave the key in the boot/luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.




Closing the boot lid from the outside (Saloon)

- ① Recess



Closing the tailgate from the outside (Estate)

- ① Handle
- ▶ **Saloon:** pull down the boot lid using recess ①.
- ▶ **Estate:** pull down the tailgate using recess ①.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the  button on the key or using KEYLESS GO\*.

### Opening from the inside (Saloon)

You can unlock and open the boot simultaneously from the driver's seat if the vehicle is stationary.

\* optional

## Opening and closing



### ① Remote unlocking button

- ▶ Press remote unlocking button ① until the boot lid opens.

### Locking the boot separately (Saloon)

You can lock the boot separately<sup>12</sup>. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the boot remains locked and can not be opened.

- ▶ Close the boot lid.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 300).




### ① Basic setting

### ② Separate locking

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the boot lock to the stop.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise to position ②.
- ▶ Pull off the emergency key element.

### Luggage compartment (Estate with EASY-PACK tailgate\*)

On vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate\*, the tailgate opens and closes automatically. You can stop the automatic opening and closing process at any time:

- by pushing the remote operating switch at the driver's seat again
- by pressing the  button on the key
- by pressing the button in the handle of the tailgate
- by pressing the closing button on the tailgate

If you have stopped the tailgate in an intermediate position, then open or close the tailgate fully using the automatic function.

A tone sounds when the tailgate opens or closes.

### Risk of poisoning

If the engine is running and the tailgate is open, exhaust fumes can enter the interior of the vehicle. This could poison you. Therefore make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

<sup>12</sup> Not available in all countries

Opening and closing

**!** The tailgate swings upwards and out when it is opened. Therefore, make sure that there is enough space above and behind the tailgate.

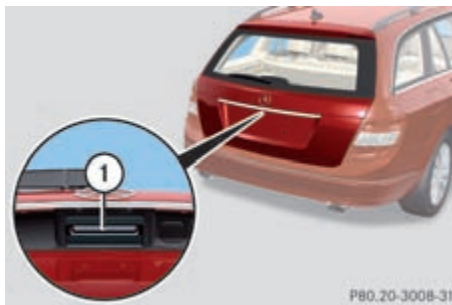
**i** When the tailgate is fully opened, you can also close it manually.

**!** If the tailgate is opened automatically, wait a short time before closing the tailgate again manually.

**Opening from the outside**

You can only open the tailgate after unlocking it first.

► **To unlock centrally:** press the  button on the key.



To open the tailgate

① Release button in the handle

► Press the button in handle ① and then release it.

The tailgate opens.

**i** If you hold down the button in handle ①, you can open the tailgate manually. If you release the button, the tailgate opens fully.

**Opening from the outside using the key**


You can unlock and open the tailgate simultaneously with the key when the vehicle is stationary.

► Press and hold the  button on the key until the tailgate opens.

**Closing from outside (without KEYLESS GO\*)**

You can lock the tailgate from outside using the closing button inside the tailgate.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Monitor the tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To stop the closing procedure, press the closing button in the tailgate again or press the  button on the key.

**i** Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



① Closing button

\* optional


## Opening and closing

- ▶ Press closing button ①.  
The tailgate closes automatically.

## Closing and locking centrally from outside (using KEYLESS GO\*)

You can close the tailgate from outside using the closing button in the tailgate or, using the KEYLESS GO button\*, you can close the boot and simultaneously lock the vehicle centrally.

### Risk of injury

Monitor the tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To stop the closing procedure, press the closing button in the tailgate again or press the  button on the key.

- i** Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



- ① Closing button
- ② KEYLESS GO button\*

- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ①.
- ▶ **To close and lock centrally:** press KEYLESS GO button\* ②.

- i** The tailgate cannot be locked if a KEYLESS GO key\* is left inside the luggage compartment.

## Opening and closing from the inside

You can only open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

### Risk of injury

Monitor the tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Release the remote operating switch to stop the closing procedure.



- ① Remote operating switch


- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the upper section of remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** make sure the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the lower section of remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is closed.

Key positions

**Restricting the tailgate opening angle**

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate within the upper half of its opening range. This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient clearance above the tailgate.

**Activating**

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** press and release the button in the handle.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure:** press the button in the handle again or press the  button on the key.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a brief tone.

The limited opening angle is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

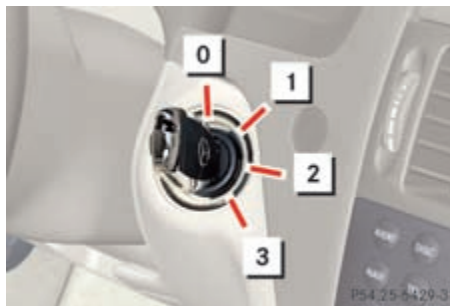
- i** If you want to open the tailgate fully, press the button in the handle of the tailgate again after it has stopped at the set angle. The stored position is retained.

**Deactivating**

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear two brief tones.

**Key positions**

**Key**



Ignition lock

- 0** To remove the key
- 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3** To start the engine

- i** Even if the key is not for the vehicle in question, it will still turn in the ignition lock. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

**KEYLESS GO\***

If you press the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, its function corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button, the engine starts immediately.

- i** In order for the engine to be started using the KEYLESS GO button, the KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle.
- i** If there is a key in the ignition lock, it has priority over the KEYLESS GO function.



**1** KEYLESS GO button

\* optional

## Seats

If you have not yet pressed KEYLESS GO button ①, this corresponds to **position 0** or no key in the ignition lock.

- ▶ **Position 1:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

It is now possible to switch on the wind-screen wipers, for example.

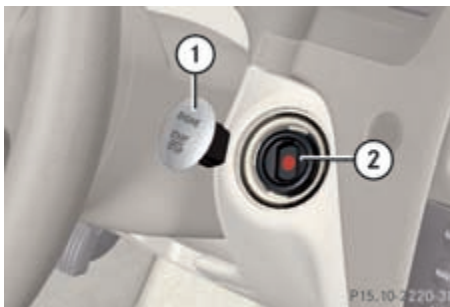
- ❗ If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① twice, and the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

- ▶ **Position 2 (ignition):** press KEYLESS GO button ① twice.

- ❗ If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① once and the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

### Removing the KEYLESS GO button

You can detach the KEYLESS GO button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle with a key as usual.



① KEYLESS GO button

② Ignition lock

- ❗ If you switch back to the KEYLESS GO function, the system requires 2 seconds' recognition time before you can use the KEYLESS GO button as usual.
- ❗ You do not need to remove the KEYLESS GO button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle.

## Seats

You will find information about folding down the rear bench seat in the following sections:

- Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (Saloon) (▷ page 186)
- Luggage compartment enlargement (Estate) (▷ page 187)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seat adjustments can be made either manually/electrically or electrically\*.

### ⚠ Risk of injury

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped by a seat adjustment movement.

### ⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

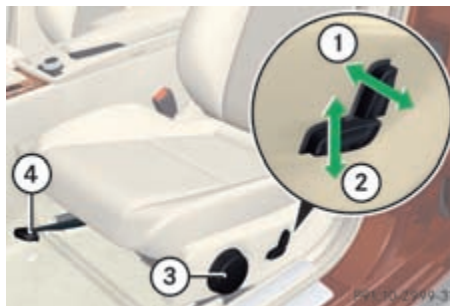
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

**!** When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

**i** It is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats, or, in vehicles without the through-loading feature, the head restraints on the rear bench seats.

**Adjusting the seats manually and electrically**

- ① Backrest angle
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion angle
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

**Seat fore-and-aft adjustment**

- ▶ Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release handle ④ again.  
Make sure that you hear the seat click into position.

**Backrest angle**

- ▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ①.

**Seat height**

- ▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

**Seat cushion angle**

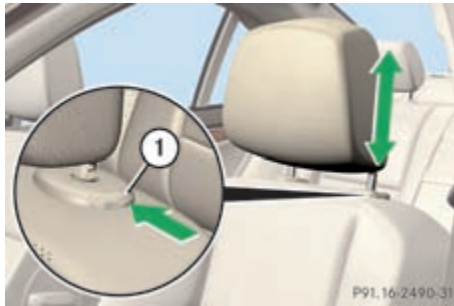
Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ in the desired direction.

**Head restraint height****⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

## Seats



① Release catch

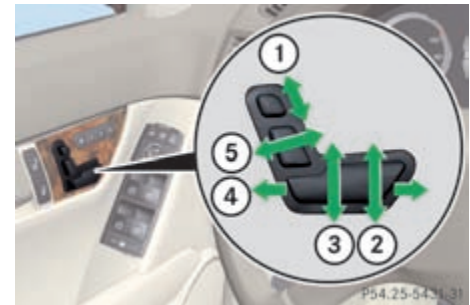
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

### Head restraint position



- ▶ Push or pull the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

### Adjusting the seat electrically\*



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion angle
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

### Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ④.

### Seat height

- ▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

\* optional

### Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

- ▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

### Backrest angle

- ▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ⑤.

### Head restraint height

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

- ▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

### Head restraint position



- ▶ Push or pull the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

### Lumbar support

The lumbar support for the driver's seat can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.



- ① Adjustment lever

- ▶ Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of the arrow until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

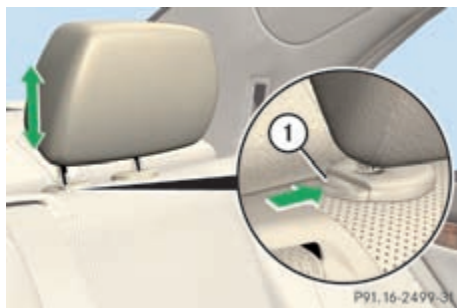
### Rear seat head restraints

#### Adjusting the head restraint height

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

## Seats



① Release catch

- ▶ **Higher:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- ▶ **Lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

### Adjusting the angle of the outer head restraints

- ▶ Pull or push the top of the head restraint until it is in the desired position.

### Fitting/removing the rear bench seat head restraints (vehicles with through-loading feature\*)

#### Risk of injury

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to the passengers in the rear in the event of an accident.



① Release catch

- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (▷ page 186).
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.

- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it click it into place.
- ▶ Fold back the rear seat backrest until it engages (▷ page 186).

### Multi-contour seat\*

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



- ① Thigh cushion
- ② Lumbar region support
- ③ Upper back support
- ④ Backrest side cushions

\* optional

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Thigh cushion:** use button ① to adjust the thigh cushion to the desired position.
- ▶ **Backrest contour in the lumbar region:** use button ② to adjust the lumbar region support to the desired position.
- ▶ **Backrest contour for the upper back:** use button ③ to adjust the backrest contour to the desired position.
- ▶ **Backrest side bolsters:** use button ④ to adjust the backrest side bolsters to the desired position.

**i** If, after a certain amount of time, the seat no longer has the desired contour, repeat the adjustment.

### Seat heating\*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



① Seat heating

**i** The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

**i** If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off. One or more indicator lamps will then light up once.

\* optional

## Steering wheel

### Steering wheel

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can adjust the steering wheel either manually or electrically\*.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

The electrically adjustable steering wheel\* can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock. Therefore, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

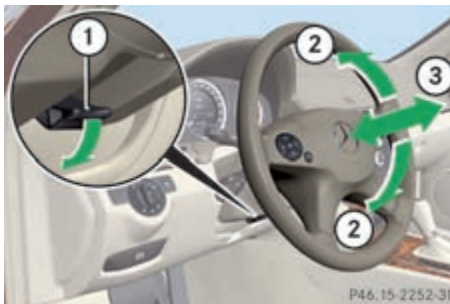
Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

### Adjusting the steering wheel manually



- ① Release catch
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Fold release catch ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Set the desired steering wheel position.

- ▶ Fold release catch ① up completely. The steering wheel is locked in position.

### Adjusting the steering wheel electrically\*



- ① Steering column height
- ② Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Press the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ② until the steering wheel has moved into the desired position.

You can find more information under:

- EASY-ENTRY feature (▶ page 93)
- Storing settings (▶ page 96)

**Easy-entry/exit feature\***

The EASY-ENTRY feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key is in the ignition lock or in position 1

The steering wheel is moved automatically to the position previously set when the key is inserted into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering-column adjustment switch
- press one of the memory function position buttons

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The most recent position of the steering wheel is stored.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY feature using the on-board computer (▷ page 144).

**Mirrors**

Before starting off, adjust the mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

**Rear-view mirror**

- ▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

**Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)**

- ① Anti-dazzle switch

- ▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

## Mirrors

### Exterior mirrors

#### Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors give a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures, the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

### Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- ① Left-hand exterior mirror
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can only adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

- ▶ Press adjustment buttons ③ up, down, or to the left and right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position.

### Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically\*



- ① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.  
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

### Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. Otherwise, the mirrors will not

\* optional

fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 144).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

### Automatically folding exterior mirrors in or out\*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 144),

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

**i** If you have activated the function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ①, they will not be folded out automatically. You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors\*

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged and the interior lighting is switched on.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

If the incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance when the rear window blind\* is extended, the mirrors' automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

Electrolyte is an aggressive irritant and must not be allowed to come into contact with your skin, eyes or respiratory organs.

If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse thoroughly with clean water immediately. Consult a doctor if necessary.

**!** If electrolyte comes into contact with the vehicle paintwork, immediately rinse off the undried liquid completely with clean water. It will otherwise result in damage to the paintwork.

### Parking aid\*

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves into the parking position as soon as you engage reverse gear.

\* optional

## Memory functions\*



- ① Exterior mirror on the driver's side
- ② Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
- ③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Make sure that the parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is stored with the memory function (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The indicator lamp in the mirror selector button of the most recently adjusted exterior mirror lights up.

- ▶ Make sure that button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is pressed.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

## Memory functions\*

### Storing settings

You can store up to three different settings using the memory button.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- Driver's side: steering wheel position
- Driver's side: exterior mirror position
- Front-passenger side: exterior mirror position

### Risk of injury

The memory function\* can also be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when moving the seat or the steering wheel.

### Risk of accident

Only activate the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and

## Memory functions\*

seat moving of their own accord and cause an accident.



**M** Memory button  
1, 2, 3 Storage position buttons

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 86).
- ▶ On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 92) and the mirrors (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Press the **M** memory button.
- ▶ Press one of storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

The settings are stored in the selected pre-set position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

## Calling up a stored setting

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Only activate the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord and cause an accident.

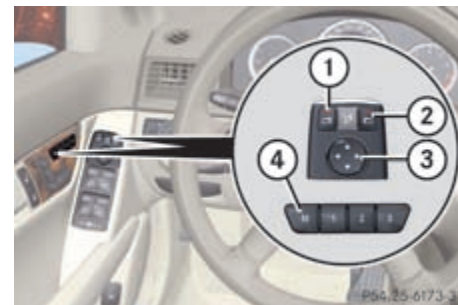
- ▶ Press and hold relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and mirrors are in the stored position.
- i** The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.
- !** If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest using the seat switch. The seat could otherwise be damaged.

## Storing a parking position

To make it easier to park, you can store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

You can store a parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using the memory button.

You will find information about using the exterior mirror's parking position in the "Parking aid" section (▷ page 95).



- ① Exterior mirror on the driver's side
- ② Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
- ③ Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button

\* optional

## Seat belts

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
  - ▶ Press button **②** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
  - ▶ Use adjustment button **③** to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
  - ▶ Press memory button **M** **④**.
  - ▶ Press one of the arrows on adjustment button **③** within three seconds.  
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- i** If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps. You can adjust the exterior mirror again after storing the setting.

## Seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

## Wearing seat belts

### Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap

as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, tighten the belt strap by pulling it down slightly and retighten in the direction of the inertia reel.

- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. On no account should children travel sitting on your lap or the lap of another occupant, as it would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction, which could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat

belts properly. Therefore, always secure these children in suitable child restraint systems on suitable vehicle seats. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

#### Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

#### Risk of injury

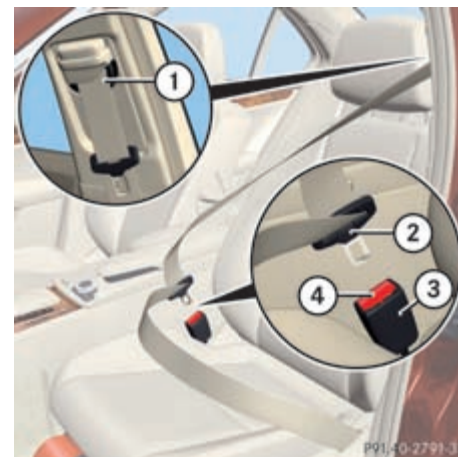
A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain

circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Choose a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Belt tongue
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button

#### Routing the belt

- ▶ Adjust the seat and backrest to an almost upright position (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.





## Seat belts


- ▶ Click belt tongue ② into buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 100).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

## Routing the belt



- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.


### Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. The  seat belt warning lamp may light up continuously or it may flash. Additionally there may be a warning tone.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: independent of whether the driver or the front passenger are

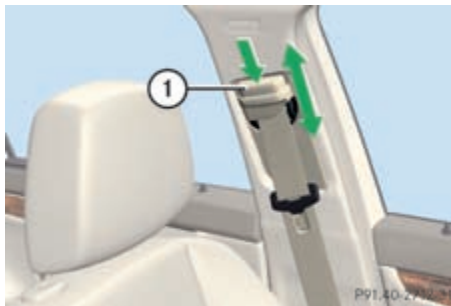
already secured, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine has been started. The  seat belt warning lamp goes out when both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

**i** Further information about the  seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 283).

### Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and front-passenger seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



① Release catch

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Let go of release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.



### Rear seat belt status indicator



**i** The status indicator for the rear seat belts is only available for certain countries.

The status indicator for the rear seat belts tells you how many of the belt tongues are inserted into the seat belt buckles. This enables you to see whether the occupants have fastened their seat belts.





You can see the following messages in the multi-function display:

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

-  No rr.st.belt engaged
-  1 rr.st.belt engaged

-  2 rr.st.belts engaged
-  3 rr.st.belts engaged

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (12 buttons)

-  No rear seat belt engaged
-  1 rear seat belt engaged
-  2 rear seat belts engaged
-  3 rear seat belts engaged

You will see the rear seat belt status indicator in the multi-function display for about 30 seconds when you pull away and drive above 9 km/h or when the rear-seat passengers fasten or release their seat belts.

### Correct driver's seat position



- ① Steering wheel
- ② Seat belt
- ③ Seat

- ▶ Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 86).

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are lightly supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint

- ▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 92).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 98).

▷▷

\* optional

## Lights

It should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

### Lights

#### Light switch

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime use of headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, dipped-beam headlamps are switched on when the ignition is switched on.

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\*: you can use the on-board computer to change this setting in countries where daytime driving lights are not legally required; see the section on daytime driving lights (> page 140).

- i** If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- 1** Left-hand parking lamp
- 2** Right-hand parking lamp
- 3** **0** Lights off/daytime driving lights\*
- 4** **A** Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights\*
- 5** Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
- 6** Dipped-beam headlamps or main-beam headlamps
- 7** Front foglamps
- 8** Rear foglamp


- i** The exterior lighting automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the door while the ignition is switched off.

\* optional

**!** Switch off the side lamps or parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

### Dipped-beam headlamps

► Make sure that the key is in position **2** of the ignition lock or that the engine is running.

► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .

The dipped-beam headlamps, parking lamps and licence plate lamps are switched on. The parking lamp indicator lamp next to the light switch is lit.

**i** On some country-specific vehicle models, the dipped-beam headlamps come on as soon as the ignition is switched on.

### Daytime driving lights\*

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, you can set the daytime driving lights using the on-board computer (▷ page 143).


► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **0** or **A**.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on when the engine is running.

### Automatic headlamp mode


The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on or off automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

#### Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to **A** the headlamps may temporarily switch off due to exposure to light, or the lights may not come on automatically if it is foggy. This can endanger yourself and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to  in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

#### Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch quickly from **A** to . You

could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **A**.


The side lamps are switched on and off automatically when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when the engine is running.


When the parking lamp or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

### Front foglamps/rear foglamp

#### Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could therefore endanger yourself and others.






#### Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch quickly from **A** to . You

\* optional

## Lights

could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

- i** When the light switch is set to **A** you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps.
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on the front foglamps:** turn the light switch to the  or  position.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the first stop. The  green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the light switch to the  position.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the second stop. The  yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the front foglamps/rear foglamp:** push in the light switch to the stop.  
The corresponding indicator lamp goes out.

## Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)

### Turn signals



Combination switch

- ① To indicate a right turn
- ② To indicate a left turn
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.
- i** If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.


## Main-beam headlamps/headlamp flasher



Combination switch

- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher

### Main-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **A**.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①. The main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Headlamp flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ②.

### Hazard warning lamps



- ① Hazard warning lamp button

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

- ▶ **To activate:** press hazard warning lamp button ①.

All turn signals flash. If you now activate a turn signal, only those turn signal lamps on

the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press hazard warning lamp button ①.

- ① The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically when you drive faster than 10 km/h.

### Adjusting the headlamp range (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps according to how your vehicle is laden.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.



- ① Thumbwheel for headlamp range

| Position | Load  |
|----------|---|
| 0        | Front seats occupied  |
| 1        | Front and rear seats occupied   |
| 2        | Front and rear seats occupied, boot laden   |
| 3        | Front seats occupied and maximum rear axle load has been reached, for example, when towing a trailer. |

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel for headlamp range ① to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

## Lights

### Headlamp cleaning system\*

**i** The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with windscreen washer fluid" function is operated while the lights are on and the engine is running. The headlamps are cleaned again every tenth time the windscreen is wiped with washer fluid. When the ignition is switched off, the automatic headlamp cleaning feature is reset and counting resumes from 0.

### Intelligent Light System\* (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps\*)

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamps to the prevailing driving conditions so that the road is illuminated better.

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\* you can activate or deactivate the function using the on-board computer .

**i** The Intelligent Light System is only active when it is dark.

The Intelligent Light System comprises:

- Active light function
- Cornering light function

- Motorway mode
- Extended range foglamps

### Active light function

For the active light function, the dipped-beam headlamps swivel horizontally. The swivel angle changes according to the respective driving situation.

**i** The active light function is not active when the vehicle is stationary.

### Cornering light function

Specially designed headlamps light up the area into which you are driving when turning corners.

The cornering lights only light up:

- when it is dark
- at speeds below 40 km/h
- when the front foglamps are switched off

### Switching on

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running.
- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.

- ▶ Switch on the turn signal.

The cornering light on the same side as the turn signal comes on, even if you turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction after indicating.

or

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel in the required direction.

When in a forward gear: the cornering light on the inside of the bend comes on.

When in reverse gear: the cornering light on the outside of the bend comes on.

### Switching off

- ▶ Switch off the turn signal.

**i** The cornering light is activated until you turn the steering wheel back to the straight-ahead position and the turn signal switches off. The cornering light may remain lit for a short time, but no more than three minutes. It then goes out, even if the turn signal is still switched on.

### Motorway mode

Motorway mode optimises the illumination of the road by:

- controlling the brightness
- adapting the headlamp ranges

Motorway mode is activated if you are driving faster than 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for 1000 m. Your vehicle then has two additional sources of light inside the headlamps.

### Extended range foglamps

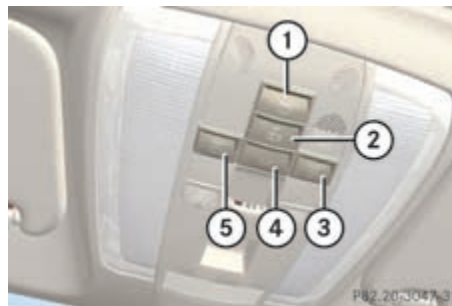
The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the left-hand edge of the carriageway when driving on the right-hand side of the carriageway. In countries with left-hand traffic, the light source for the extended range foglamp function is in the front right-hand lamp cluster.

- ▶ **To switch on:** switch on the rear foglamp. The front foglamps and the rear foglamp are switched on. The extended range foglamps are activated if you are driving slower than 70 km/h.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the rear foglamp.

- i** The extended range foglamps are deactivated automatically at speeds above 100 km/h.

### Interior lighting

#### Front overhead control panel



- ① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ② To switch the automatic function on/off
- ③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

#### Automatic function

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. Button pops up or goes down.

The interior lighting switches on if it is dark when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- open the boot/luggage compartment
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer.

- i** If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

#### Manual control

##### Front interior lighting

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

##### Rear interior lighting

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

##### Front reading lamps

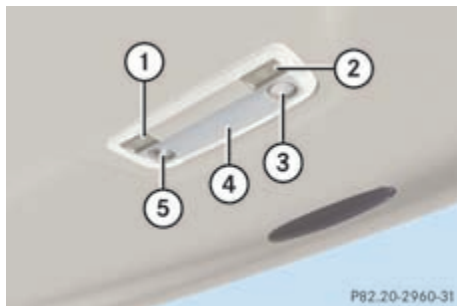
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.



## Windscreen wipers


### Rear-compartment overhead control panel

#### Rear-compartment reading lamps\*

Vehicles with the AVANTGARDE\* or ELEGANCE\* design and equipment line are equipped with reading lamps in the rear compartment. Vehicles with the CLASSIC design and equipment line are only equipped with reading lamps in the rear compartment in conjunction with the sports package\*.



- ①  To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ②  To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ③ Left-hand reading lamp
- ④ Interior lighting
- ⑤ Right-hand reading lamp

▶ To switch on/off: press the  button.

## Windscreen wipers



### Switching the windscreen wipers on/off






Combination switch

- ① To switch on the windscreen wipers
- ② Single wipe/to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

Settings:

|   |  |
|---|--|
|  | Windscreen wipers off  |
|  | Intermittent wipe, low<br>(on vehicles with a rain sensor*:<br>rain sensor set to low sensitivity) |

## Windscreen wipers

|   |  |
|---|--|
|  | Intermittent wipe, high<br>(on vehicles with a rain sensor*:<br>rain sensor set to high sensitivity) |
|  | Continuous wipe, slow  |
|  | Continuous wipe, fast  |

**!** Vehicles with a rain sensor\*:

If the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The various wiper settings can be selected as follows:



**Single wipe**

- ▶ Briefly press the combination switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow **②**.



**Wiping the windscreen using washer fluid**

- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow **②**.


**Intermittent wipe/rain sensor\***

- ▶ Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow **①** to position  or . The windscreen wipers will wipe at regular intervals. On vehicles with a rain sensor\* the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain.

**Continuous wipe**

- ▶ Depending on the intensity of the rain, turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow **①** to position  or .

**Switching off the windscreen wipers**

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to position .

**Rear window wiper (Estate)**

Combination switch

- ① Switch
- ② To wipe the rear window using washer fluid
- ③ To switch on intermittent wiping
- ④ To switch off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ To wipe the rear window using washer fluid

**Intermittent wipe**

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

\* optional

## Side windows

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn switch ① to position ③.

The symbol for the rear window wiper appears in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To switch off:** turn switch ① to position ④.

The symbol for the rear window wiper in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Wiping the rear window using washer fluid

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn switch ① to position ② or position ⑤ and hold it there until the rear window has been cleaned.

The rear window is wiped for a further five seconds after the switch is released.

## Side windows

### Opening/closing the side windows

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down. If danger threatens, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If danger threatens, release the switch or press the switch a second time to open the side window again.

#### Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time.

#### Risk of injury


Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle, thereby injuring themselves or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

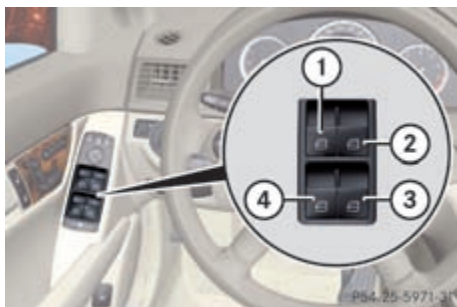
-  It is also possible to open and close the side windows from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 111) and "Convenience closing" (▷ page 112) features respectively.

## Side windows

You can disable the controls for the rear side windows from the driver's seat (▷ page 66).

- ❗ If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the side windows close automatically, leaving a small gap.

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the respective window.



Switches on the driver's door

- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ❗ When the key is turned to position **0** or removed from the ignition lock, it is still possible to operate the windows until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened, but for no more than five minutes.

- ▶ **To open or close:** press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and hold it until the corresponding window is in the desired position.

- ▶ **To open or close fully:** press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and release it.

- ▶ **To stop:** briefly press the switch down or pull it up.

### Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment function

#### ⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and a serious or even fatal injury is not caused as you close a side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment function.

If a side window locks up during closing and has reopened again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is fully closed.

The side window is closed with more force.

If a side window locks up again during closing and has reopened again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is fully closed.

The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment function.

### Summer opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:



- Open the side windows
- open the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or the panorama sliding sunroof\* and the roller sunblinds\*

- ❗ The "Summer opening" function can only be operated via the key.


\* optional

## Side windows



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle by pressing the  button.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblinds\* of the panorama sliding sunroof\* are closed, the roller sunblinds\* are opened first.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the panorama sliding sunroof\* is in the desired position.

### Convenience closing



When you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or the panorama sliding sunroof\* simultaneously.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof\* you can then close the roller sunblinds\*.

#### Risk of injury

Make sure nobody is trapped when using the Convenience closing feature. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

With the key:

- Release the  button.
- Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or the panorama sliding sunroof\* open again.


With KEYLESS GO\*:

- Release the sensor surface on the door handle.
- Pull the door handle immediately and hold it.


The side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or the panorama sliding sunroof\* open.

### With the key

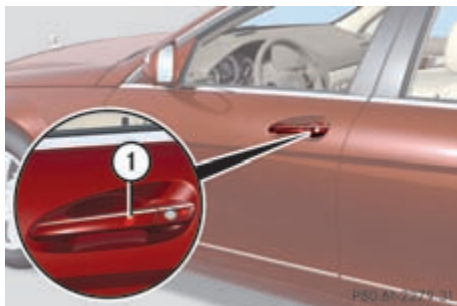


- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the  button.
- ▶ Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* are fully closed.
- ▶ Check that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof\*:

- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the roller sunblinds\* of the panorama sliding sunroof\* close.

### With KEYLESS GO\*:



① Sensor surface on the door handle

- ▶ Touch the sensor surface on door handle ① until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* are fully closed.
- i** Make sure you only touch sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Check that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof\*:

- ▶ Touch the sensor surface on door handle ① again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof\* close.

## Driving and parking

### Starting the engine

#### Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floor mat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

#### Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

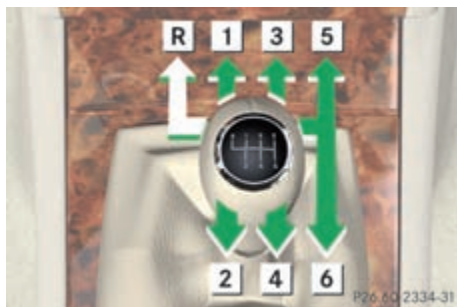
**!** Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

**i** If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel will be unusually long and there will be less pedal resistance.

\* optional

## Driving and parking

### Manual transmission



▶ Shift to neutral.

▶ Depress the parking brake (▶ page 116).

Further information about the manual transmission (▶ page 117).

### Automatic transmission\*



P Park position (selector lever lock)

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive position

▶ Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.

**i** The engine can also be started when the selector lever is in position **N**.

Further information about the automatic transmission (▶ page 118).


### Starting the engine with the key


**i** Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: You can also use the "touch-start" function. To do this, turn the key to position **3** and

release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock .

The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** and release it as soon as the engine is running.

**i** You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

### Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO\*

#### Risk of injury

Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key\*. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key\* with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

## Driving and parking

The KEYLESS GO button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock.



① KEYLESS GO button

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

The selector lever lock is released.

- ▶ **Petrol engine:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

The engine starts automatically.

- ▶ **Diesel engine:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

Preglow is activated and the engine starts automatically.

- ❗ You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm:

- ▶ Press and hold KEYLESS GO button ① until the engine is running.

### Pulling away

- ❗ Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only change into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

- ❗ The vehicle will lock itself centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▶ page 143).

### Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.

- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

- ❗ Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

### Automatic transmission\*

- ❗ It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and hold it down.
- ▶ Pull the parking brake release handle to release the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

- ❗ Wait for the shift process to complete before pulling away.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

- ❗ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

\* optional

## Driving and parking

### Parking

#### Risk of accident

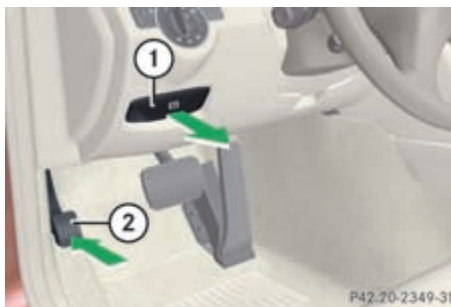
Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary since you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

#### Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

### Parking brake




① Release handle


② Parking brake


▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

On vehicles with automatic transmission\* the selector lever lock is released.

▶ Pull release handle ①.

▶ The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

 On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

### Stopping the engine

#### Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then takes much more effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission\*

- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

### With the key

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.

## Transmission

- i** The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**.

**With KEYLESS GO\***

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button .

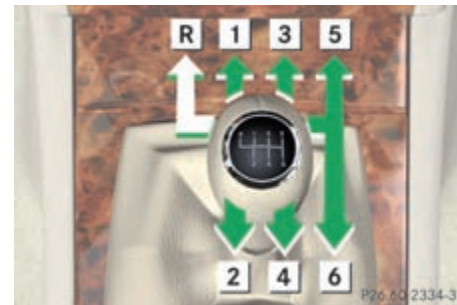
The engine stops and all the lamps in the instrument cluster go out . The status of the on-board electronics corresponds to key position **1**.

**Transmission****⚠ Risk of accident**

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floor mats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

**Manual transmission**

- !** When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you must press the shift lever to the right. You could otherwise shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

Do not exceed the maximum speed for the individual gears.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overspeed, leading to engine damage.

**Engaging reverse gear**

- !** Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

\* optional

## Transmission

- ▶ Move the gear lever firmly to the left beyond the point of resistance and then forwards.

### Automatic transmission\*



- ① Selector lever position/shift range
- ② Gearshift program (S/C) or (S/C/M)\*

The current shift range and gearshift program (S/C) or (S/C/M)\* appear in the display of the speedometer.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

## Selector lever positions

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>P</b> | <b>Park position</b><br>Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.<br><br><b>i</b> The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position <b>P</b> . If the key is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position <b>P</b> . |
| <b>R</b> | <b>Reverse gear</b><br>Only move the selector lever to <b>R</b> when the vehicle is stationary.   |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>N</b> | <p><b>Neutral</b></p> <p>Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.</p> <p>Do not move the selector lever to <b>N</b> while you are driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only move the selector lever to <b>N</b> if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.</p> |
| <b>D</b> | <p><b>Drive</b></p> <p>The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.</p>  |

### One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ **To shift up:** press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear, depending on the gearshift pro-

gram selected. This also extends the shift range.

- ▶ **To shift down:** press the selector lever briefly to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear, depending on the gear currently selected. This also restricts the shift range.

- ❗ To prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D-** while driving at too high a speed.

- ▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

- ▶ **To select the most effective shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

### Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **D-**.

The shift range selected is shown in the speedometer display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ❗ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to avoid engine overspeed even if the shift range is restricted.

|          | Driving situation  |
|----------|--|
| <b>3</b> | The braking effect of the engine can be utilised in this position. |

## Transmission

**2** To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving:

- on steep mountain roads
- in mountainous terrain
- in arduous conditions

**1** To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

### Program selector button



① Program selector button

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>S</b> Sport   | For all normal driving conditions |
| <b>C</b> Comfort | For comfort mode                  |

**!** Only press program selector button ① when the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **D**.

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter **(C/S)** for the desired gearshift program appears in the speedometer display.

Comfort mode **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- an increase in traction. This improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner; consequently, the vehicle is driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels are less likely to spin.

## Driving tips

### Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

- ▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up.

### Trailer towing

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Shift down to shift range **3** or **2** (▷ page 119) depending on the incline of the uphill or downhill gradient, even if cruise control\* is activated.

**Steering wheel gearshift paddles\* and manual gearshift program\***

**Steering wheel gearshift paddles**

It is possible to shift gear using either the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.



- ① Left-hand paddle: to shift down
- ② Right-hand paddle: to shift up

**Upshifting**

- ▶ Pull right-hand paddle ②.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear. If you are not driving in the manual gearshift program **M**, then the shift range will be extended.

**Downshifting**

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- ▶ Pull left-hand paddle ①.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear. If you are not driving in the manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range will be restricted.

- ① When the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

Vehicles without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*: if manual gearshift program **M** is selected and you start the engine again, the automatic transmission changes to an automatic gearshift program. If automatic gearshift program **S** or **C** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the relevant gearshift program when you restart the engine.

Vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*: if manual gearshift program **M** is selected and you start the engine again, your selection is deleted.

**Manual gearshift program**

In the manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever. The manual gearshift program **M** can be selected using the program selector button.



- ① Program selector button

Vehicles without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>S</b> Sport   | For all normal driving conditions |
| <b>C</b> Comfort | For comfort mode                  |
| <b>M</b> Manual  | For manual gearshifting           |

\* optional

## Transmission

**i** On vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*, the program **S** or **C** is selected via the sport button (▷ page 152).

▶ **To activate:** press program selector button **1** repeatedly until **M** appears in the display.

If the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the display.

▶ **To deactivate (vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*):** press program selector button **1** repeatedly, until **S** or **C** appears.

**To deactivate (vehicles without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*):** press program selector button **1**.

**M** can no longer be seen in the display.

## Upshifting

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand paddle on the steering wheel (▷ page 121).  
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

## Downshifting

### Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the left towards **D-**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand paddle on the steering wheel (▷ page 121).  
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

**i** For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear depending on the speed.

## Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual gearshift program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.  
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

**i** It is not possible to shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles during kickdown.

## Instrument cluster

## Instrument cluster

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 28).

**⚠ Risk of accident**

No messages can be displayed if instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fail.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Activating the multi-function display

► Switch on the ignition.

The multi-function display is also activated when you switch on the lights or open the driver's door.

## Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting



① Brightness control

► **Brighter or dimmer:** turn clockwise or anti-clockwise.

## Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side. The coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C under normal operating conditions and if the concentration of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is correct. The coolant temperature may rise to the top end of the scale at high outside temperatures and on long uphill stretches.

## Resetting the trip meter

**Vehicles with a 4-button multi-function steering wheel:** you can reset the trip meter in the **standard display** menu (▷ page 128).

**Vehicles with a 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel\*:** you can find the "Reset values" function in the Trip menu in the on-board computer (▷ page 135).

\* optional

## Instrument cluster

### Clock

In vehicles without audio equipment\* or with Audio 20\*, you can set the time using the on-board computer.

Vehicles with a 4-button multi-function steering wheel (> page 129)

Vehicles with a 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (> page 142)

**i** Vehicles with a navigation system\* (Audio 50 APS\* or COMAND APS\*): your navigation system\* receives the time from a GPS satellite. You must set the time zone once on your Audio 50 APS\* or COMAND APS\*. Refer to the separate Operating Instructions for notes on how to do this.

### Speedometer with segments (vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control\* mode:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

Variable Speedtronic\* mode:

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

### Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

**!** Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

### Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

### Outside temperature display

#### Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature is displayed.

### On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and/or adjust settings.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

### On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

#### Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel to operate the on-board computer.



① Multi-function display

- ② **+**
- Increases the volume
  - Sets the date/time

- ③ **—**
- Decreases the volume
  - Sets the date/time

- ④ **R**
- Selects a submenu
  - Scrolls through lists
  - Confirms a selection

- ⑤ **☰** Selects a menu

You can imagine the menus as if they were arranged in a circle.

- ▶ Press the **☰** button repeatedly to call up individual menus in sequence.
- ▶ Press the **R** button repeatedly to call up the functions within a menu in sequence.

### On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

#### Multi-function display

The multi-function display shows you values

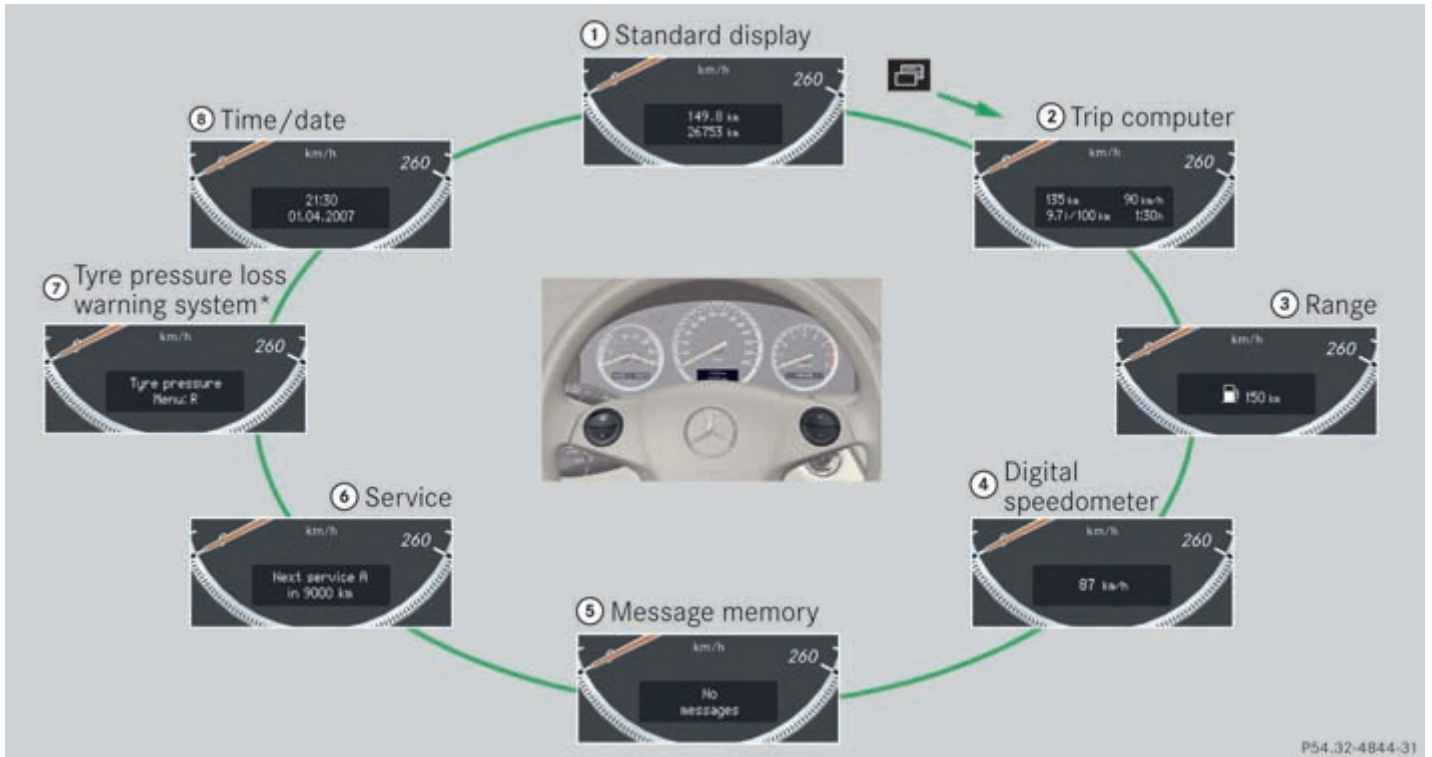
and settings as well as any display messages that may have been generated.



① Multi-function display

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

Menus and submenus



## On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)


|   | Function  |
|---|---|
| ① | <b>Standard display</b> (▷ page 128)<br>Shows the standard display or resets the trip meter             |
| ② | <b>Trip computer</b> (▷ page 128)<br>Shows the trip computer from the start of the journey or resets it |
| ③ | <b>Range</b>  |
| ④ | <b>Digital speedometer</b>  |
| ⑤ | <b>Message memory</b> (▷ page 128)  |
| ⑥ | <b>Service</b> (▷ page 226)<br>Calls up the service due date  |
| ⑦ | <b>Tyre pressure loss warning system*</b>   |
| ⑧ | <b>Time/date</b> (▷ page 129)   |

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

### Basic display

The basic setting shows the trip meter and the total distance recorder in the multi-function display. This is the standard display.

▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

or


▶ Press and hold the  button until the standard display appears.



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder

▶ **To reset the trip meter:** press and hold the **R** button until the value has been reset.

### Trip computer

▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the trip computer appears.



- ① Kilometres
- ② Average speed
- ③ Time
- ④ Average fuel consumption

▶ **To reset the trip computer:** press and hold the **R** button until the values have been reset.





### Message memory

The on-board computer stores certain display messages. You can call up display messages in this menu.

#### Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the "Message memory" menu appears.  
If there are no display messages, you will see No messages. If there are messages, the 2 Messages display, for instance, will appear in the multi-function display.
- ▶ Press the  button to scroll through the display messages.
-  The possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (> page 236).  
All display messages are deleted when you turn off the ignition.
- ▶ **To save:** press the  button.  
The next display is selected.

### On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)





The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and/or adjust settings.

#### Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

### Time/date

This menu is only available on vehicles without audio equipment or with Audio 20\*.

- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the "Time/date" menu appears.
- ▶ **To set:** use the  button to select the display you want to change: hour, minutes, day, month, year.
- ▶ Press  and  to set the selected display.

\* optional

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons)

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel to operate the on-board computer.



|   |  |
|---|--|
| ① | Multi-function display   |
| ② | Adjusting the volume<br>Increases the volume<br>Decreases the volume<br>Telephone operation*<br>Accepts a call<br>Rejects or ends a call<br>Mute |
| ③ | Activates voice control*   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ④ | Selects the next menu level up (back)/deactivates voice control*   |
| ⑤ | Selecting the submenu or scrolling through lists<br>Up<br>Down<br>Selecting the line for menus and selecting menus<br>Right<br>Left<br>Confirms selection and messages |

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus. For example, the **Settings** menu contains functions for adjusting settings on your vehicle. Or you can use a function to look up information or to change settings for your vehicle.


You can imagine the menus as if they were arranged in a circle.

► **To select the standard display:** press and hold the button until the standard

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

display with the total distance recorder and trip meter appears.

or

► Press the  button repeatedly until the standard display with the total distance recorder and trip meter appears.

► **To hide a display message:** press the  or  button.

The on-board computer stores certain display messages. Calling up display messages (▷ page 140).

### Multi-function display


The description field on the multi-function display shows you values and settings as well

as any display messages that may have been generated.



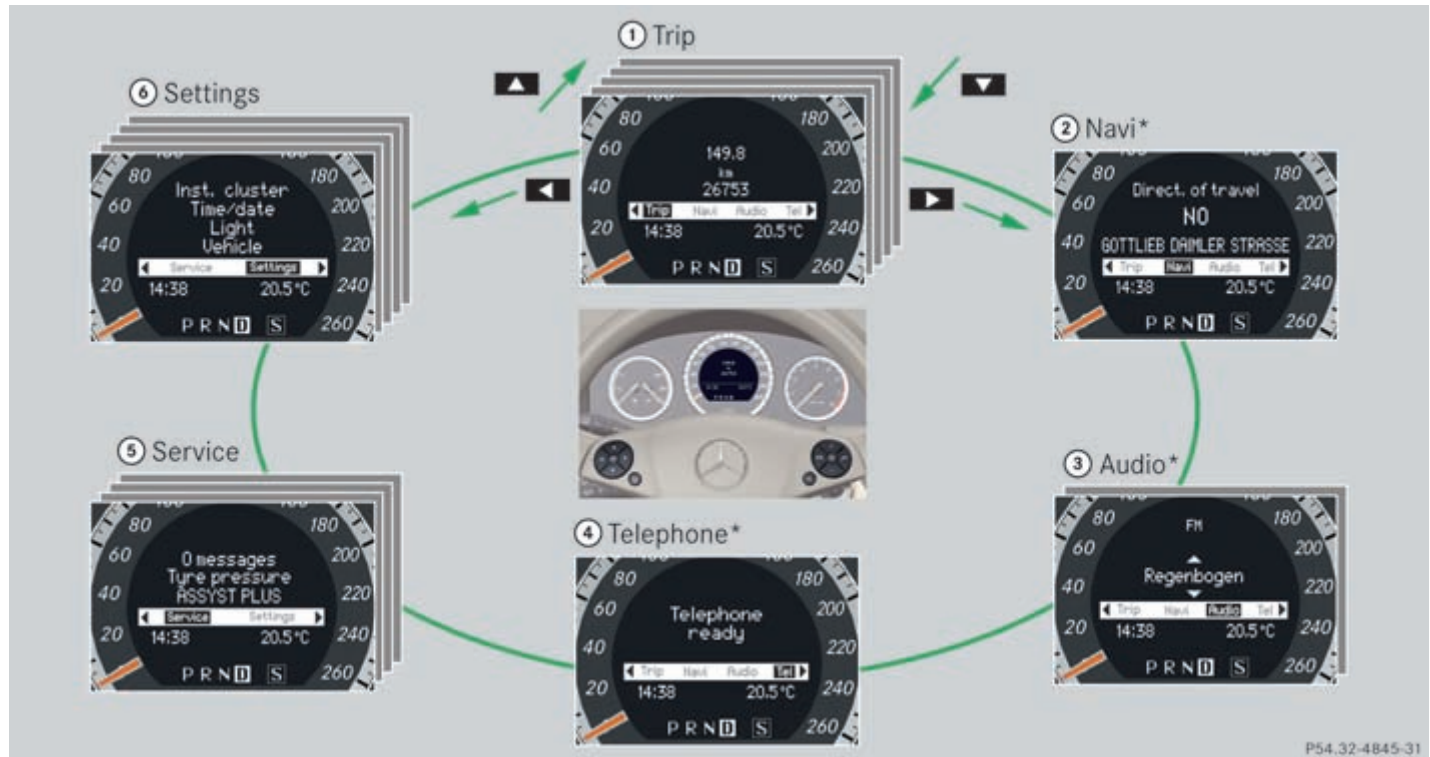
① Description field

② Line for menus

► **To show the line for menus ②:** press the  or  button.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Menus and submenus



## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

|   | Function  |
|---|---|
| ① | Trip menu (▷ page 133) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displays the standard display or resets the trip meter (▷ page 133)</li> <li>• Displays or resets the trip computer from start (▷ page 134)</li> <li>• Displays or resets the trip computer from reset (▷ page 134)</li> <li>• Calls up the range (▷ page 134)</li> <li>• Digital speedometer (▷ page 135)</li> </ul> |
| ② | Nav* menu (navigation details) (▷ page 135)   |
| ③ | Audio* menu (▷ page 137) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selects a radio station (▷ page 137)</li> <li>• Operates the CD player/CD changer*/DVD changer*/DVD audio*/MP3 (▷ page 137)</li> <li>• Operates the DVD video* (▷ page 138)</li> </ul>  |
| ④ | Te1* menu (telephone) (▷ page 138)  |

|   | Function  |
|---|---|
| ⑤ | Service menu (▷ page 140) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calls up display messages (▷ page 140)</li> <li>• Tyre pressure</li> <li>• ASSYST PLUS (▷ page 226)</li> </ul> |
| ⑥ | Settings menu (▷ page 140) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selects submenu (▷ page 140)</li> <li>• Resets to factory settings (▷ page 144)</li> </ul>                    |

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

The Audio\*, Nav\* and Te1\* menus are displayed slightly differently in vehicles with audio equipment\* and vehicles with COMAND APS\*. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND APS\*.

### Trip menu

**i** Menu overview (▷ page 132), using the on-board computer (▷ page 130).


Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Press  or  to select the Trip menu.

### Basic display

▶ In the Trip menu, select the standard display with total distance recorder and trip recorder submenu.

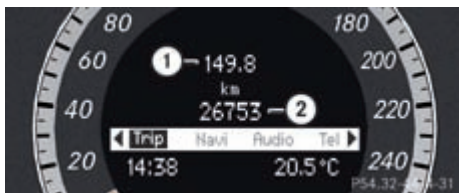
or

▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

or

▶ Press and hold the  button until the standard display appears.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)



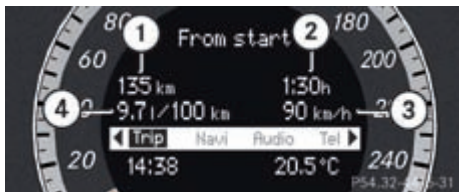
- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder

**i** Reset the trip meter (▷ page 135).

### Trip computer from start

The values in the From start submenu refer to the start of the journey.

▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select From start.



- ① Kilometres
- ② Time

- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

The From start trip computer is automatically reset if the trip is interrupted for longer than 4 hours. It is automatically reset if the trip exceeds 999 hours or 9,999 kilometres.

**i** Reset the trip computer (▷ page 135).

### Trip computer from reset

The values in the From reset submenu refer to the last time the submenu was reset.

▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select From reset.



- ① Kilometres
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

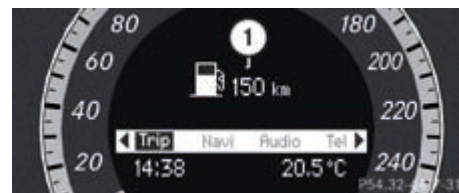
The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the trip exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

**i** Reset the trip computer (▷ page 135).

### Calling up the range

▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Range submenu.

The multi-function display shows the estimated distance that can be covered by the vehicle, based on your current driving style and the amount of fuel remaining in the tank.



① Estimated range

Once the reserve tank fuel is about half empty, only the refuelling symbol appears.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press or to select the digital speedometer.

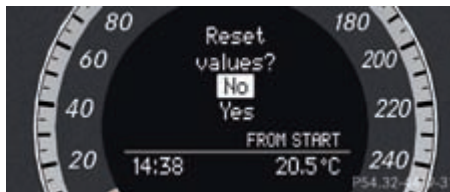


- ① Digital speedometer

### Resetting

You can reset the following functions:

- Trip meter
  - Trip computer from start
  - Trip computer from reset
- ▶ Press or to select the function that you wish to reset.
  - ▶ Press .



Example illustration

- ▶ Press to select Yes and press to confirm.

### Navigation\* menu

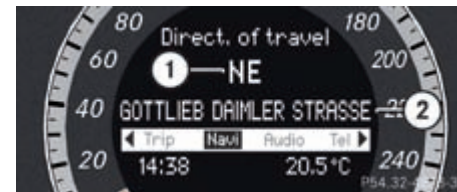
- ① Menu overview (▶ page 132), using the on-board computer (▶ page 130).

The multi-function display shows navigation instructions in the Nav menu.

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press or to select the Nav menu.

### Route guidance inactive



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current road

The road you are currently driving on only appears if it is still in the Audio 50 APS\* or COMAND APS\* memory.

### Route guidance active

#### No manoeuvre announced



- ① Distance to destination
- ② Distance to next manoeuvre
- ③ Current road
- ④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

\* optional

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Manoeuvre announced without change of lane



- ① Road into which the manoeuvre leads
- ② Distance to manoeuvre and graphical distance display
- ③ Symbol for manoeuvre

When a manoeuvre is announced, you will see the symbol for the manoeuvre and beside it a graphical distance display ②. This decreases as you approach the announced manoeuvre.

### Manoeuvre announced with change of lane

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



- ① Road into which the manoeuvre leads
- ② Distance to manoeuvre and graphical distance display
- ③ Lane recommendation
- ④ Symbol for manoeuvre

On multiple-lane roads, a lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next manoeuvre. Additional lanes may be added during a manoeuvre.




Lane recommendation display

- ① Uninterrupted lane
- ② New lane during a manoeuvre
- ③ Lane recommended for the manoeuvre

For more information on lane recommendations, see the separate Operating Instructions for Audio 50 APS\* and COMAND APS\*.

### Navigation status indicators in the multi-function display

When route guidance is activated, the following messages may appear:

- : you have reached the destination.
- New route . . . : a new route is being calculated.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

- Off map or Off road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- No route: no route to the selected destination could be calculated.

For more information, see the separate Operating Instructions for Audio 50 APS\* and COMAND APS\*.

### Audio\* menu

- ① Menu overview (▷ page 132), using the on-board computer (▷ page 130).

Use the functions in the Audio menu to operate the audio equipment\*. If no audio equipment\* is switched on, the multi-function display will show the Audio off message. Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

### Selecting a radio station

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\* and select the radio; see the separate Operating Instructions.



- ① Waveband
- ② Station

- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▼ or the ▲ button.

or

- ▶ **To select the next or previous station:** press and hold the ▼ or the ▲ button.

- ① DAB\* radio mode <sup>13</sup> (Digital Audio Broadcasting); see the separate operating instructions for the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*.

- ① You can only change the waveband and store new stations using COMAND APS\*.

### Operating the CD player/CD changer\*/DVD changer\*/DVD audio\*/MP3

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\* and select the CD player or DVD audio or MP3; see the separate Operating Instructions.



Illustration showing the CD player

- ① Current track

- ▶ **To select the next or previous track:** briefly press the ▼ or the ▲ button.

or

- ▶ **To search for the next or previous track:** press and hold the ▼ or the ▲ button.

<sup>13</sup> Only for certain countries.

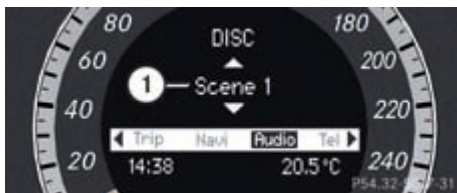
\* optional

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

- i If you are playing a CD or DVD with track information, the multi-function display shows the name and number of the track. The title is displayed for MP3s.

### Operating the DVD video\*



- ▶ Switch on COMAND APS\* and select DVD video; see the separate Operating Instructions.



- i Current scene

- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the  or the  button.

or

- ▶ **To search for the next or previous scene:** press and hold the  or the  button.

### Tel\* menu



Functions and displays are dependent on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

- i Menu overview (▶ page 132), using the on-board computer (▶ page 130).

You can use the functions in the Tel menu to operate your mobile phone if you have inserted it into the mobile phone bracket\* (▶ page 199).

- i If you have a Bluetooth mobile phone, you can set up a Bluetooth connection to the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*; see the separate Operating Instructions.

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\* and select the radio; see the separate Operating Instructions.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Tel menu.

### Mobile phone on

#### PIN code not yet entered

The Please enter PIN message appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, Linguatronic\*, the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*.

The mobile phone will search for a network. During this time, No network appears in the multi-function display.

### Mobile phone ready to receive

The multi-function display shows the name of the GSM network provider.

### Accepting a call

If someone calls you while you are in the Tel menu, the following message appears in the multi-function display:



- ▶ Press  to answer a call.

You can also accept a call if you have not selected the Tel menu.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Rejecting or ending a call








- ▶ Press .

You can also reject or end a call if you have not selected the Tel menu.

### Dialling a number from the phone book



For information on entering new phone numbers in the phone book, see the respective Operating Instructions for the mobile phone, the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*.

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book in the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\* at any time.

- ▶ Copy the phone book of your mobile phone to the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*; see the separate Operating Instructions for the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*.
- ▶ Press ,  or  to call up the phone book.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the name you are searching for.  
To scroll rapidly, press and hold the  or the  button for longer than 1 sec-

ond. After four seconds, the rapid scroll speeds up.







The rapid scroll stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press  or  to start dialling.

The Connecting call... message and the telephone number dialled appear in the multi-function display. The name also appears, provided it is stored in the phone book. The dialled number is stored in the NOS. DIALLED list.

If a call is connected, the phone book entry appears in the multi-function display.

or


- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press  or  to display the numbers.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the number you want to dial.
- ▶ Press  or  to start dialling.

The Connecting call... message and the telephone number dialled appear in the multi-function display. The name also appears, provided it is stored in the phone

book. The dialled number is stored in the NOS. DIALLED list.






If a call is connected, the phone book entry appears in the multi-function display.

or

- ▶ If you do not want to make a call: press the  button.

### Redialling

The on-board computer stores the most recently dialled names and numbers from the mobile phone.

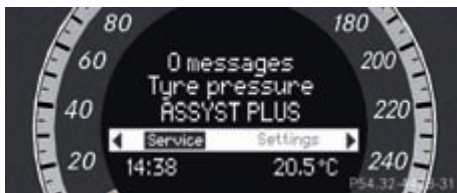
- ▶ Press the  button to go to the most recently dialled number or name in the redial menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the number or name you are looking for.
- ▶ Press  or  to start dialling.

\* optional

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Service menu

- i** Menu overview (▷ page 132), using the on-board computer (▷ page 130).



In the Service menu, you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 140)
- restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 214)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 226)

### Calling up display messages

The on-board computer stores certain display messages. You can call up display messages in this menu.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe

to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press **◀** or **▶** to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Messages submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

If there are messages, the following message may appear in the multi-function display, for example: 2 messages.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to scroll through the messages.

- i** The possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 236).

All display messages are deleted when you turn off the ignition.

### Settings menu

- i** Menu overview (▷ page 132), using the on-board computer (▷ page 130).



In the Settings menu, you can:

- change the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 141)
- change the time/date settings (▷ page 142)
- change the light settings (▷ page 142)
- change the vehicle settings (▷ page 143)
- change the convenience settings (▷ page 144)
- restore the factory settings (▷ page 144)

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press **◀** or **▶** to select the Settings menu.

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

### Instrument cluster




The Instrument cluster menu contains the following functions:

- Units for speed and distance
- Language
- Dig. speedo, on vehicles with manual transmission
- Permanent display\*, on vehicles with automatic transmission

### Selecting the units for speed and distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in mph or km/h.

The selected units apply to:

- The total distance recorder and the trip meter
  - The trip computer
  - The digital speedometer in the Trip menu
  - Cruise control\*
  - Speedtronic\*
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.


▶ Press  or  to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.

You will see the selected setting: km or miles.

▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

### Selecting the language

This menu is only available on vehicles without audio equipment.

 Vehicles with Audio 20\*, Audio 50 APS\* or COMAND APS\*: this function is not available, since the language of the audio equipment is used.


The Language function allows you to select the language for the instrument cluster.

▶ Press  or  to select the Instrument cluster submenu.

▶ Press  to confirm.


▶ Press  or  to select the Language function.

You will see the selected language.


▶ Press  to see the list of languages.

▶ Press  or  to select the desired language:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Danish
- Swedish
- Portuguese
- Turkish
- Russian

▶ Press  to save the selected language.

### Activating or deactivating the additional speedometer on vehicles with manual transmission

 Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this menu is not available.

The Speedometer (mph) function allows you to select whether the multi-function display shows the speed in mph.

▶ Press  or  to select the Instrument cluster submenu.

▶ Press  to confirm.



\* optional

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

- ▶ Press or to select the Dig. speedo (mph) function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press to change the selected setting.

### Selecting the permanent display\* on vehicles with automatic transmission\*

- Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this menu is not available.

The Permanent display function allows you to choose whether the multi-function display always shows the outside temperature or the speed in mph.

- ▶ Press or to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select the Permanent display function.  
You will see the selected setting: Outside temperature or Speedometer (mph).
- ▶ Press to change the selected setting.

### Time/date

This menu is only available on vehicles without audio equipment or with Audio 20\*.

- Vehicles with Audio 50 APS\* or COMAND APS\*: this function is not available, since the time/date of the audio equipment\* is used.

The Time/date menu allows you to set the time and the date.

- ▶ Press or to select the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.

### Setting the time

- ▶ Press or to select the Time function.  
You will see the time currently set.
- ▶ Press to change it.
- ▶ Press or to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ▶ Press and to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press to store the entry.

### Setting the date

- ▶ Press or to select the Date function.  
You will see the date currently set.
- ▶ Press to change it.
- ▶ Press or to select the display to be changed: day, month, year.
- ▶ Press and to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press to store the entry.

### Lights

The Lights menu contains the following functions:

- Intelligent Light System
- Daytime driving lamps
- Surround lighting
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off

### Switching the Intelligent Light System\* on/off

When you activate Intell. Light System, you activate the following functions:

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Extended range foglamps
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Intell. Light System function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

### Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

If you have activated the Daylight driving lights function and the light switch is in the **O** or **A** position, the parking lamp, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

In countries where daytime driving lamps are legally required, On is the factory setting.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Daytime driving lamps function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

### Switching the surround lighting on or off

If you activate the Surround lighting function and you unlock the vehicle with the key when it is dark, the following will light up:

- The side lamps
- The tail lamps
- The licence plate lighting
- The front foglamps

The surround lighting switches off automatically after 40 seconds or if the driver's door is opened.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Surround lighting function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

### Activating or deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior lighting delay sw. off function and pull the key out of the ignition lock, the interior lighting remains on for around 10 seconds if it is dark.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Interior Lighting Delay function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

### Vehicle

In the Vehicle menu, you can activate/deactivate the automatic locking feature or set the permanent Speedtronic with Speed limit (winter tyres) function (▷ page 151).

### Activating/deactivating automatic door locking







If you select the Automatic Door Lock function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 15 km/h.

▷▷

\* optional

## On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*, 12 buttons)

You will find further information on automatic locking in the "Automatic locking" section (▷ page 79).

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Automatic Door Lock function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

### Convenience

In the Convenience menu, you can activate/deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature\* and the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function.

#### Activating or deactivating the easy-entry/exit feature\*







You can use the Easy-Entry/Exit function to activate or deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 93).

#### Risk of injury

When the easy-entry/exit feature is active, the steering wheel moves. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before acti-

vating the easy-entry feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.







- ▶ Press  or  to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the easy-entry/exit feature.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

#### Activating or deactivating the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function

If you activate the Fold in mirrors when Locking function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button




on the door (▷ page 94), they will not fold out when the ignition is switched on. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Fold in mirrors when locking function.  
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

### Restoring the factory settings

Most of the submenus can be restored to the default settings in the Factory Setting menu.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Speed limit (winter tyres) function in permanent Speedtronic can only be set in the Vehicle menu. The Daytime driving lamps function in the Light menu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

\* optional

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select Reset all settings? Select No or Yes.
- ▶ Select Yes if you want to reset all the settings.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm the selection.  
The multi-function display shows a confirmation message.

### Driving systems

Your vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control\* and Speedtronic\*, which you can use to control the speed of the vehicle
- Hill start assist, which makes pulling away on steep uphill gradients easier
- ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*
- 4MATIC\* (permanent four-wheel drive)
- Parktronic\*, which assists you in parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS, adaptive brake lights, ESP® and EBV (electronic brake-power distribution) driving safety systems are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (> page 67).

### Cruise control\*

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1, 2 or 3** in vehicles with automatic transmission\*. In this way you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

#### Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

#### Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

\* optional

## Driving systems

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

### Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

### Cruise control display in speedometer (vehicles with 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel\*)

When cruise control is activated, the segments light up in the multi-function display from the set speed to the maximum speed.



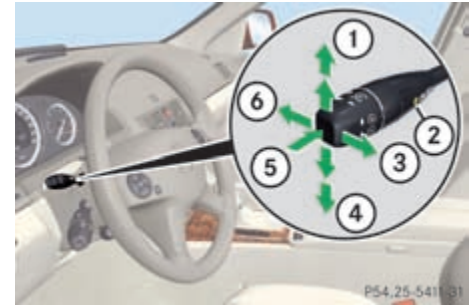
① Segments

### Cruise control lever


You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:  
Cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:  
Variable Speedtronic is selected



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To select the current or last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

When cruise control is activated, the stored speed is displayed in the multi-function display for five seconds. In vehicles with the 4-button multi-function steering wheel, the stored speed is then permanently displayed in the status indicator together with the  symbol.

### Selecting cruise control

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever is off. Cruise control is selected.

### Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
  - ▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly to the pressure point, either upwards ① or downwards ④.
  - ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.
- i** Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the

stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Always drive at adequate but not excessive engine speeds.
- Change gear in good time.
- If possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

### Selecting the current or last stored speed

#### Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Pull the cruise control lever briefly towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

### Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever beyond pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
  - ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
  - ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

- i** Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes.

Vehicles with automatic transmission\*:  
On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission shifts down as a further measure.

\* optional

## Driving systems

### Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up to pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

### Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up beyond pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

### Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® (▶ page 68) is intervening or if you deactivate ESP®
- with a vehicle with manual transmission, you change into neutral or if the clutch is depressed for longer than 6 seconds
- you move the selector lever to **N** in vehicles with automatic transmission\* while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You see the Cruise control off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

- ① The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

### Speedtronic\*

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1, 2 or 3** in vehicles with automatic transmission\*. In this way you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

#### Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

#### Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres (▷ page 151)

### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

- **i** The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

### **Variable Speedtronic**

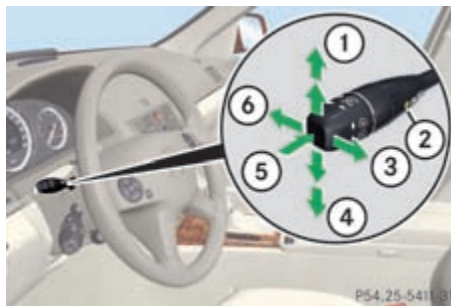
You can operate cruise control\* and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:  
Cruise control\* is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:

Variable Speedtronic is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to restrict the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To select the current or last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control\* and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate variable Speedtronic

### **Selecting variable Speedtronic**

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on. If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

### **⚠ Risk of accident**

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored. Only use variable Speedtronic if you are sure that you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the limit speed, otherwise you could cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever
- if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

\* optional

## Driving systems

### Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to restrict the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly to the pressure point, either upwards ① or downwards ④.

The current speed is stored. For five seconds, the multi-function display shows the stored speed, e.g. *Limit 100 km/h*.

Vehicles with the 4-button multi-function steering wheel: the stored speed is permanently displayed in the status indicator, e.g. *LIM 100 km/h*.

Vehicles with a 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel\*: the segments from the start of the scale up to the stored speed light up in the speedometer.

### Selecting the current or last stored speed

- ▶ Pull the cruise control lever briefly towards you ③.

### Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up to pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

### Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

### Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.


LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control\* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is automatically deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown) and your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

#### Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

-  The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

### Permanent Speedtronic (vehicles with a 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel\*)

**i** Permanent Speedtronic is only available for certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it is displayed in the multi-function display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

#### Setting permanent Speedtronic

- ▶ Press **◀** or **▶** to highlight the Settings menu and select with **OK**.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Vehicle submenu and select with **OK**.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.  
You can see the current setting.
- ▶ To change this, press **OK**.



- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the desired setting.

The following settings can be selected:

- Off  
Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.
- A limit speed between 230 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of 10 km/h

- ▶ Press **OK** to save the entry.

#### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients. It causes the vehicle to be held for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This allows you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and pull away without the vehicle rolling backwards.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Never leave the vehicle if it is being braked by the hill start assist function. After around one second the hill start assist function will no longer brake your vehicle and it can roll away.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Make sure that:
  - a forward or reverse gear is engaged on vehicles with manual transmission
  - either **D** or **R** is selected on vehicles with automatic transmission\*
- ▶ When pulling away, also make sure that:
  - in vehicles with manual transmission you slowly release the clutch pedal, take your

\* optional

## Driving systems

foot off the brake pedal and carefully depress the accelerator pedal

- in vehicles with automatic transmission\* you take your foot off the brake pedal and carefully depress the accelerator pedal

**i** Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

Hill start assist does not function:

- if you are pulling away on a level surface or a downhill gradient
- in vehicles with automatic transmission\* if the gear selector lever is in the **N** position
- if the vehicle is secured with the parking brake
- if ESP® is defective

### ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode\*

The most important part of the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode is the adjustable suspension system. This automatically controls and adapts the suspension to the respective driving situation.

The calibration of the suspension depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection; see also the following description

If your vehicle is equipped with automatic transmission\*, the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode also includes steering-wheel gearshift paddles\* with a manual gearshift program\* (> page 121).



① Indicator lamp

② Button

▶ Start the engine.

## Sports tuning

The heightened tension of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding secondary roads.

Your selection remains stored until you switch off the engine.

▶ Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected. Depending on the engine, the accelerator pedal is more responsive. On vehicles with automatic

\* optional

transmission\*, gearshift program **S** is selected.

### Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. motorways.

▶ Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① goes out. The comfortable suspension tuning is selected. On vehicles with automatic transmission\*, gearshift program **C** is selected.

### Parktronic\*

#### ⚠ Risk of accident

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

#### ⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the parking brake.

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Sensors in the front bumper

### Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Side view: Saloon shown as an example



Top view: Saloon shown as an example

\* optional

## Driving systems

### Front sensors

|         |                      |
|---------|----------------------|
| Centre  | Approximately 100 cm |
| Corners | Approximately 60 cm  |

### Rear sensors

|         |                      |
|---------|----------------------|
| Centre  | Approximately 120 cm |
| Corners | Approximately 80 cm  |

**!** Pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects. Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

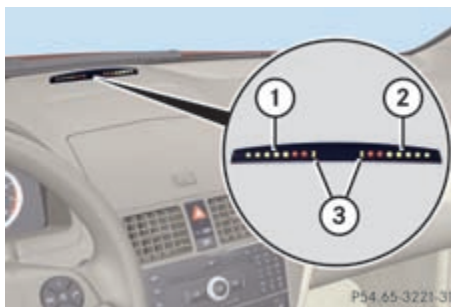
### Minimum distance

|         |                     |
|---------|---------------------|
| Centre  | Approximately 20 cm |
| Corners | Approximately 15 cm |

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

### Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof trim at the rear.



Front area warning display

- ① Left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ light up.

The gear lever or selector lever position\* determines which warning display is active:

Manual transmission:

| Gear lever in                                | Warning display                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Forwards gear</b><br>or<br><b>Neutral</b> | Front area activated           |
| <b>Reverse gear</b>                          | Rear and front areas activated |

Automatic transmission\*:

| Selector lever at | Warning display                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>D</b>          | Front area activated           |
| <b>R or N</b>     | Rear and front areas activated |
| <b>P</b>          | No areas activated             |

\* optional

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

### Activating/deactivating Parktronic



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To activate/deactivate Parktronic

If indicator lamp ① is on, Parktronic is deactivated.

\* optional

- ① Parktronic is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

### Trailer towing\*

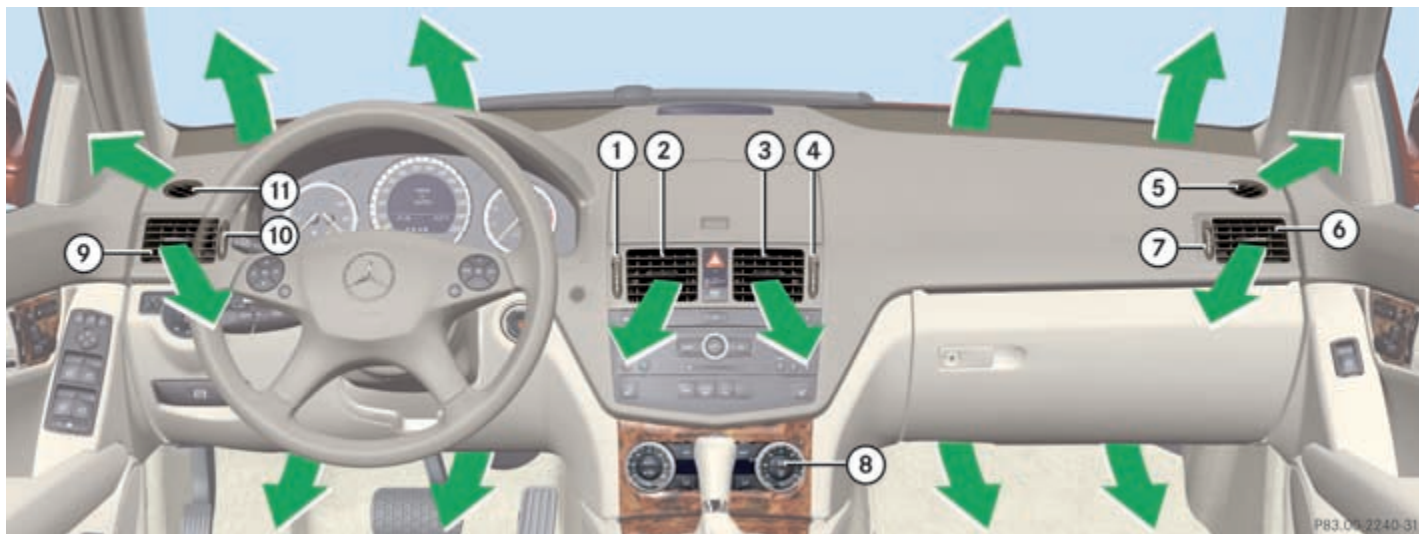
Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

- ❗ Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. The minimum detection range of Parktronic to an obstacle refers to the bumper, not the ball coupling.

## Air vents

### Air vents

### Air vents



- ① Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left
- ② Centre air vent, left
- ③ Centre air vent, right
- ④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
- ⑤ Side window demister vent, right
- ⑥ Side air vent, right
- ⑦ Thumbwheel for side air vent, right
- ⑧ Control panel (Thermatic or Thermotronic\*)
- ⑨ Side air vent, left
- ⑩ Thumbwheel for side air vent
- ⑪ Side window demister vent, left

#### Risk of injury

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, use the air

distribution controller to direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Please observe the following notes to ensure that the air can flow freely through the air vents:

- Keep the air inlet on the bonnet free of blockage, such as ice or snow, to guarantee the supply of fresh air into the vehicle interior.
- Never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

### Opening/closing the air vents

- i** Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the central position to provide virtually draught-free ventilation.

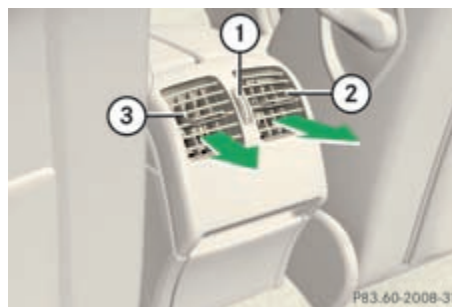
### Centre air vents

- **To open or close:** turn thumbwheels ① and ④ upwards or downwards.  
Centre air vents ② and ③ are opened or closed.

### Side air vents

- **To open or close:** turn thumbwheels ⑦ and ⑩ upwards or downwards.  
Centre air vents ⑥ and ⑨ are opened or closed.

### Rear-compartment air vents



Rear-compartment air vents\*

- ① Thumbwheel for rear-compartment air vents  
② Rear-compartment air vent, right  
③ Rear-compartment air vent, left
- **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ① upwards or downwards.

\* optional

## Thermatic














### Thermatic

#### Control panel



P83.40-3800-31

|   | Function                                   | Recommendation/information                           |              |
|---|--|--|--------------|
| ① | Adjusts the temperature, left              | <b>i</b> It is best to set the temperature to 22 °C. | (▷ page 161) |
| ② | <b>OFF</b> Activates/deactivates Thermatic | <b>i</b> Switch on THERMATIC.                        | (▷ page 160) |
| ③ | <b>MONO</b> Mono function                  |  | (▷ page 161) |

|   | Function  | Recommendation/information  |              |
|---|---|---|--------------|
| ④ |  Activates/deactivates cooling with dehumidification             |  Switch on cooling with dehumidification. The indicator lamp in the button is lit.   | (▷ page 163) |
| ⑤ |  Activates/deactivates the demisting function for the windscreen |  Only use the demisting function until the misted-up windscreen is clear again.  | (▷ page 162) |
| ⑥ | Adjusts the temperature, right  |  It is best to set the temperature to 22 °C.   | (▷ page 161) |
| ⑦ |  Activates/deactivates Thermatic                                 |  Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can mist up due to lack of fresh air. | (▷ page 162) |
| ⑧ |  Switches the rear window heating on/off                         |  At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.                | (▷ page 173) |
| ⑨ |  Increases the airflow   |   | (▷ page 161) |
| ⑩ |  Reduces the airflow   |   | (▷ page 161) |
| ⑪ | Display   |   |              |
| ⑫ |  Sets the air distribution                                       |   | (▷ page 161) |
| ⑬ | <b>AUTO</b> Controls the air conditioning automatically   |  Switch on the automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the button is lit.  | (▷ page 160) |

## Thermatic

### General notes

Thermatic is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\* closed.

You can allow the air-conditioning system to adjust automatically or you can adjust it manually.

In automatic mode, Thermatic cools or heats the vehicle interior according to:

- The selected temperature
- The outside temperature
- The intensity of the sunlight

**i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 111). This helps you to achieve the desired interior temperature more quickly.

The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen.

**i** A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on envi-

ronmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be slightly shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

### Activating/deactivating Thermatic

Thermatic is only operational when the engine is running.

▶ **To activate:** press the **OFF** button.

The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is lit. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the **OFF** button.

The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button is lit.

**i** Select this setting when you drive with the side windows or the sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\* open, for example. When Thermatic is deactivated, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly when the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\* are closed, otherwise the windows may mist up.

### Controlling the air conditioning automatically

**i** If you have set the air-conditioning system to automatic, you only need to set the temperature. In automatic mode, the airflow and air distribution do not need to be adjusted. The cooling with dehumidification function is switched on in automatic mode. If necessary, cooling with dehumidification can be deactivated.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.

## Thermatic

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the button is lit. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is off. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

### Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.




- ▶ **To increase or reduce the airflow:** turn thumbwheels ① and ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.


**i** If you turn the temperature thumbwheel on one side of the vehicle fully to the right or left, you will increase or reduce the temperature on the other side of the vehicle at the same time.

### Setting the air distribution manually

You can also direct the airflow manually for the entire vehicle.



The symbols for the air distribution have the following meanings:

| Symbol  | Meaning   |
|---|---|
|  | Directs the airflow through the demister vents to the windscreen and side windows |
|  | Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents                         |
|  | Directs the airflow into the front and rear footwells                             |

- i** You can also set combinations of air distribution positions.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired setting appears in the display. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes off. The automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting.

### Setting the airflow manually

You can also set the airflow manually for the entire vehicle.

- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  or the  button.

The airflow level set is shown in display ⑪. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

### Mono function

You can use the mono function to adopt the settings configured for temperature and air distribution on the driver's side for the front-passenger side.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **MONO** button. The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **MONO** button. The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button goes out.

## Thermatic


### Demisting

**i** You should only select the demisting function until the windscreen is clear again.

**i** Do not make any other settings when the demisting function is activated.

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen, e.g. when it is covered with frost:


▶ **To activate:** press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button is lit. Thermatic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Cooling with dehumidification on
- High airflow
- High temperature
- Air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

**i** You can change the settings for temperature and airflow. The other settings of the demisting function are retained.


▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes off. The previously selected settings come

into effect again. Cooling with dehumidification remains active. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is lit. The indicator lamp in the  button goes off. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

### Windows misted up

#### Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Activate automatic mode (▶ page 160).





If the windows are still misted up:

▶ Activate the demisting function (▶ page 162).

#### Windscreen misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Close the centre air vents.

▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the  or  setting appears in display .

**i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

### Air-recirculation mode


You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.

#### Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation, thereby causing an accident.



▶ **To activate:** press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button is lit.

**i** Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button goes off.

## Thermatic

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.



- **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button is off.





- i** Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:
- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
  - after approximately five minutes if the cooling with dehumidification function is deactivated
  - after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

### Air-recirculation mode with the convenience opening/closing feature

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn

in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the  button. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the side window in the opposite direction. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\*. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the  button. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* in the opposite direction.

- **Convenience closing:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\* close. The indicator lamp in the  button is lit. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- **Convenience opening:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\* open. The indicator lamp in the  button is off. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated. The side windows and the sliding/tilting sun-

roof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* are in their previous positions.

- i** If you open the side windows or the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, it will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

### Cooling with air-dehumidification

#### Risk of accident

If you turn off cooling with dehumidification, the vehicle will not be cooled or dehumidified during warmer weather conditions. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

#### Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

- i** Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

\* optional

### Thermatic

Cooling with dehumidification is operational when the engine is running, and cools according to the interior temperature selected. The air inside the vehicle is also dried, thereby preventing the windows from misting up.

► **To activate:** press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button is lit.

► **To deactivate:** press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button is off.

The cooling with dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Thermotronic\*

Control panel




















P83.40-3801-31



|   | Function   | Recommendation/information   |                     |
|---|--|--|---------------------|
| ① | Adjusts the temperature, left                                  | <p><b>i</b> It is best to set the temperature to 22 °C.</p>  | <p>(▷ page 168)</p> |
| ② | <p><b>AUTO</b> Controls the air conditioning automatically</p> | <p><b>i</b> Switch on the automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the <b>AUTO</b> button is lit.</p> | <p>(▷ page 168)</p> |

▷▷

\* optional

## Thermotronic\*

|   | Function  | Recommendation/information  |              |
|---|---|---|--------------|
| ③ |  Activates/deactivates Thermotronic                              |  Switch on THERMOTRONIC. The indicator lamp in the  button is off.                  | (▷ page 167) |
| ④ |  Mono function   |   | (▷ page 169) |
| ⑤ |  Switches cooling with dehumidification on/off                   |  Switch on cooling with dehumidification. The indicator lamp in the  button is lit. | (▷ page 171) |
| ⑥ |  Activates/deactivates the residual heat/auxiliary ventilation   |  After you have turned the ignition off, you can use the residual heat to heat the vehicle interior, or you can ventilate the vehicle interior.                      | (▷ page 171) |
| ⑦ |  Activates/deactivates the demisting function for the windscreen |  Only use the demisting function until the misted-up windscreen is clear again.  | (▷ page 169) |
| ⑧ | Adjusts the temperature, right  |  It is best to set the temperature to 22 °C.   | (▷ page 168) |
| ⑨ |  Switches the rear window heating on/off                         |  At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.  | (▷ page 173) |
| ⑩ |  Adjusts the air distribution, right                             |   | (▷ page 168) |
| ⑪ |  Increases the airflow   |   | (▷ page 169) |
| ⑫ |  Reduces the airflow   |   | (▷ page 169) |

|   | Function   | Recommendation/information   |              |
|---|--|--|--------------|
| ⑬ | Display  |  |              |
| ⑭ |  Adjusts the air distribution, left           |  | (▷ page 168) |
| ⑮ |  Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode | <b>i</b> Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can mist up due to lack of fresh air. | (▷ page 170) |

## General notes

Optimum operation of Thermotronic is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof\* /panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\* closed.

You can allow the air-conditioning system to adjust automatically or you can adjust it manually.

In automatic mode, Thermotronic cools or heats the vehicle interior according to:

- The selected temperature
- The outside temperature
- The intensity of the sunlight

**i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 111). This

helps you to achieve the desired interior temperature more quickly.

The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen.

**i** A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be slightly shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

### Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may

prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

## Activating/deactivating Thermotronic

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **OFF** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button is off. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is lit. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

\* optional

## Thermotronic\*

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **OFF** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button is lit.

**i** When Thermotronic is deactivated, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Select this setting when you drive with the side windows or the sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\* open, for example. Select this setting only briefly if the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\* are closed, otherwise the windows may mist up.

### Controlling the air conditioning automatically

- i** If you switch the air conditioning to automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow or air distribution. The cooling with dehumidification function is switched on in automatic mode. If necessary, cooling with dehumidification can be deactivated.
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is lit. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **AUTO** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is off. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

### Setting the temperature




Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.


- ▶ **To increase or reduce the airflow:** turn thumbwheels **①** and **⑧** clockwise or anti-clockwise. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- i** If you turn the temperature thumbwheel on one side of the vehicle fully to the right or left, you will increase or reduce the temperature on the other side of the vehicle at the same time.

### Setting the air distribution manually

You can select different air distribution settings for the driver's and front-passenger side manually.

The symbols for the air distribution have the following meanings:

| Symbol  | Meaning   |
|---|---|
|  | Directs the airflow through the demister vents to the windscreen and side windows |
|  | Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents                         |
|  | Directs the airflow into the front and rear footwells                             |



- ▶ **To set the air distribution:** press one of the  buttons repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in display **⑬**.  
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes off. The automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting.
- i** You can also set combinations of air distribution positions.

\* optional

## Thermotronic\*

## Setting the airflow manually

You can also set the airflow manually for the entire vehicle.

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  or the  button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

## Mono function

You can use the mono function to adopt the settings configured for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

▶ **To activate:** press the **MONO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the **MONO** button.


The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button goes out.

## Demisting

**i** You should only select the demisting function until the windscreen is clear again.

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen, e.g. when it is covered with frost:

▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.


The indicator lamp in the  button comes on.

Thermotronic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Cooling with dehumidification on
- High airflow
- High temperature
- Air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

**i** You can modify the settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution. The other settings of the demisting function are retained.


▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes off. The previously selected settings come

into effect again. Cooling with dehumidification remains active.

or

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes off. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is lit. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

## Windows misted up

## Windows misted up on the inside

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen, e.g. when it is covered with frost:

▶ Activate automatic mode (▷ page 168).

If the windows are still misted up:




▶ Activate the demisting function (▷ page 169).

## Windscreen misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Close the centre air vents.

## Thermotronic\*

- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the  or  setting appears in display <sup>(13)</sup>.



- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.


### Air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.



#### Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation, thereby causing an accident.

- ▶ **To activate:** briefly press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button is lit.
- i** Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated

automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button goes off.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button is off.


- i** Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:


- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the cooling with dehumidification function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C




### Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening/closing feature

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and

closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the  button. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the side window in the opposite direction.


Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof\*/panorama sliding sunroof\*. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the  button. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* in the opposite direction.

- ▶ **Convenience closing:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof\* /panorama sliding sunroof\* close. The indicator lamp in the  button is lit. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- ▶ **Convenience opening:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof\* /panorama

\* optional

## Thermotronic\*

sliding sunroof\* move back into their previous position.

The indicator lamp in the  button is off. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

- i** If you open a side window or the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding sunroof\* manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, it will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

### Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the coolant temperature and on the interior temperature that has been set.

- i** If you activate residual heat at high temperatures, only the ventilation is activated.
- i** The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
- ▶ Make sure the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or that it has been removed.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **REST** button.

The indicator lamp in the **REST** button is lit. The REST display message in the display is lit.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **REST** button.

The indicator lamp in the **REST** button is off. The REST display message in the display is not lit.

- i** The residual heat/auxiliary ventilation is automatically deactivated after about 30 minutes, or when:
  - the ignition is switched on
  - the battery voltage drops
  - the coolant temperature is too low

### Cooling with air-dehumidification

#### Risk of accident

If you deactivate the cooling function with air dehumidification, the vehicle will not be cooled in warm weather and the air will not be dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

#### Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

- i** Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

Cooling with dehumidification is operational when the engine is running, and cools according to the interior temperature selected. The air inside the vehicle is also dried, thereby preventing the windows from misting up.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button is lit. The cooling with dehumidification function is activated.



## Thermotronic\*

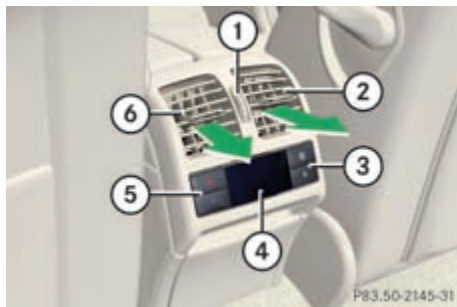
► **To deactivate:** press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button is off. The cooling with dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

### Rear-compartment air conditioning

The rear-compartment air conditioning can be operated using the rear-compartment control panel. You can set the temperature and the airflow.

The rear-compartment control panel is located in the rear centre console.



Rear-compartment control panel Thermotronic

- ① Thumbwheel for rear-compartment air vents
- ② Rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ To increase/reduce the airflow

- ④ Display
- ⑤ To increase/reduce the temperature
- ⑥ Rear-compartment air vent, left

### Adjusting the rear-compartment air vents

► **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ① upwards or downwards.

### Setting the temperature

► **To increase/reduce:** press the or the button. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

The temperature set is shown in display ④.

**i** The rear-compartment air conditioning does not cool the air if the cooling function has been deactivated on the front control panel.

### Setting the airflow

You can set the airflow for the entire rear compartment.



► **To increase/reduce:** press the or the button.

## Sliding sunroof

## Rear window heating

 **Risk of accident**

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

- i** The rear window heating has a high current draw. Therefore, switch it off as soon as the rear window is free of snow and ice, as it only switches itself off automatically after between fifteen and thirty minutes.
- i** If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  switch is lit or off.

## Sliding sunroof

**Sliding/tilting sunroof\*** **Risk of injury**

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could operate the sliding/tilting sunroof and injure themselves. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time.

 **Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are opening and closing the sliding/tilting sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the sliding/tilting sunroof.

 **Risk of injury**

The glass in the sliding/tilting sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

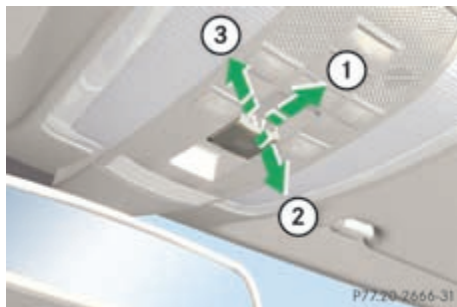
**!** Only open the sliding/tilting sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding/tilting sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

- i** Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding/tilting sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding/tilting sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.
- i** It is also possible to open and close the sliding/tilting sunroof from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 111) and "Convenience closing" (▷ page 112) features respectively.
- i** If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically, leaving a small gap open.

\* optional

## Sliding sunroof



- ① To open
- ② To close/lower
- ③ To raise

▶ Make sure the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

### Opening

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ① until the sliding/tilting sunroof and the cover are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

### Closing

- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.
- ▶ Close the cover manually if necessary (▶ page 175).

### Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment function

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and a serious or even fatal injury is not caused as you close the sliding/tilting sunroof with increased force or without the anti-entrapment function.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing:

- ▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the

direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.

The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed with more force.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing again:

- ▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.
- The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment function.

### Raising

The sliding/tilting sunroof can be raised at the rear for ventilation.

- ▶ **To raise manually:** press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the sliding/tilting sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To raise fully:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

## Sliding sunroof

### Lowering and closing

- ▶ **To lower manually:** pull and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower fully:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

### Rain-closing feature\*

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically:

- If it starts to rain
- At extreme outside temperatures
- After 6 hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding/tilting sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the interior of the vehicle.

- i** The sliding/tilting sunroof is opened slightly again if it is obstructed while being

closed by the rain-closing feature. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

- i** The sliding/tilting sunroof does not close if:
  - It is raised at the rear
  - It is blocked
  - No rain is falling on the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

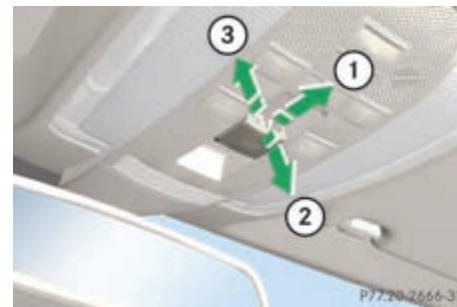
### Opening and closing the cover

The cover functions as a sunblind. When you open the sliding/tilting sunroof, the cover moves back with it.

When the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed or raised at the rear, you can open or close the cover manually.

### Resetting the sliding/tilting sunroof

Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof if it does not open smoothly:



Sliding/tilting sunroof operation

- ① To open
- ② To close/lower
- ③ To raise

- ▶ Make sure the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the sliding/tilting sunroof is fully raised at the rear.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding/tilting sunroof can be opened or closed fully again (▷ page 174).
- ▶ If this is not the case, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

\* optional

## Sliding sunroof

### Panorama sliding sunroof\*


#### Panorama sliding sunroof

##### Risk of injury


Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the panorama sliding sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the panorama sliding sunroof.

##### Risk of injury


The glass in the panorama sliding sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

 Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

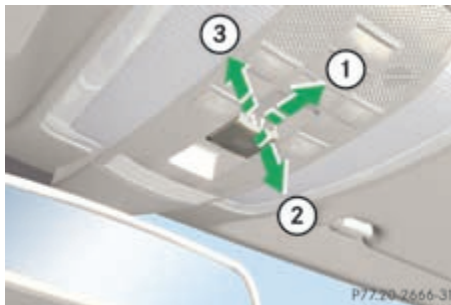
Do not allow anything to protrude from the panorama sliding sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

 When the panorama sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises may occur as well

as the usual airflow noises. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the panorama sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

 It is also possible to open and close the panorama sliding sunroof from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 111) and the "Convenience closing" (▷ page 112) features respectively.

The switch is located on the overhead control panel at the front.



- ① To open
- ② To close/lower
- ③ To raise

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

#### Opening

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

#### Closing

- ▶ **To close manually:** press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

## Sliding sunroof

**Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment function****⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and a serious or even fatal injury is not caused as you close the panorama sliding sunroof with increased force or without the anti-entrapment function.

If the panorama sliding sunroof locks up during closing:

- ▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

The panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force.

If the panorama sliding sunroof locks up during closing again:

- ▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

The panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment function.

**Raising**

The panorama sliding sunroof can be raised at the rear for ventilation.

- ▶ **To raise manually:** press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To raise fully:** briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

**Lowering and closing**

- ▶ **To lower manually:** press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower fully:** briefly pull the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

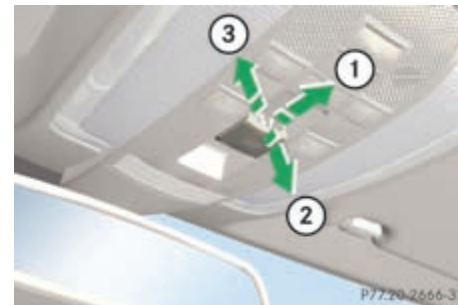
**Roller sunblinds**

The roller sunblinds provide protection from the sun. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open or close the roller sunblinds.

The switch is on the overhead control panel.



- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To open

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

## Sliding sunroof

### Opening

- ▶ **To open manually:** press the switch in the direction of arrow ① or ③ until the roller sunblinds have moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To open fully:** briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① or ③.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

### Closing

- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the switch in the direction of arrow ② or until the roller sunblinds have moved to the desired position.
- ▶ **To close fully:** briefly pull the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To stop:** push or pull the switch in any direction.

### Rain-closing feature\*

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after 6 hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

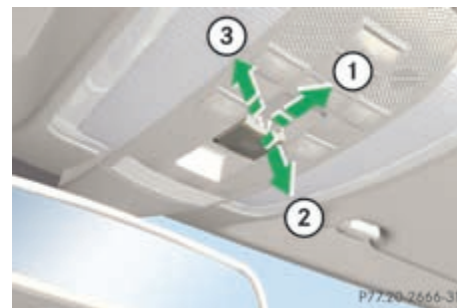
The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

**i** The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling within the field of the rain sensor in the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

### Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

Reset the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds if the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not open smoothly.

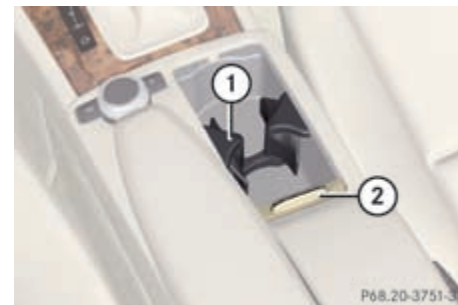


- ① To open
- ② To close/lower
- ③ To raise

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull and hold the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Press and hold the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the roller sunblinds are fully opened.
- ▶ Press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until

## Loading and stowing

## Cup holder\* in the centre console



① Cup holder

② Cover

► **To open:** slide cover ② back.

the panorama sliding sunroof is open about 10 cm.

- Pull the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- Check that the panorama sliding sunroof can be fully automatically opened again (▷ page 176).
- If this is not the case, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Loading and stowing

## Cup holder

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

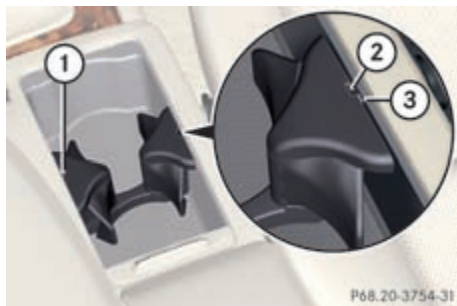
Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

\* optional

## Loading and stowing

### Fitting/removing the cup holder

#### Removing

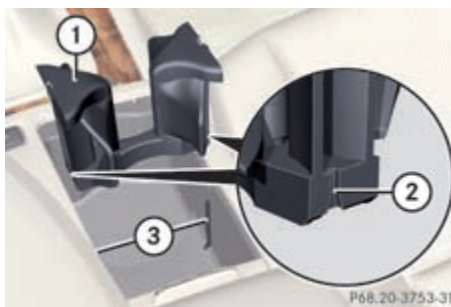


- ① Driver's side groove
- ② Front-passenger side groove
- ③ Retainer

- ▶ Carefully pry off groove ② on the front-passenger side with a suitable tool until retainer ③ is visible.
- ▶ Pull the cup holder slightly upwards until the stop.
- ▶ Carefully pry off groove ① on the driver's side with a suitable tool. At the same time, pull the cup holder upwards a little until the stop.
- ▶ Alternately pry the groove on driver's side ① and front-passenger side ②. Simulta-

neously pull the cup holder upwards until it can be removed.

#### Fitting



- ① Wedge-shaped upper section of the cup holder
  - ② Left and right grooves
  - ③ Left and right tongues
- ▶ Insert left and right grooves ② of the cup holder into side tongues ③. Simultaneously insert the cup holder in such a way that the wedge of the upper section of cup holder ① faces forwards.
  - ▶ Press the cup holder down until it engages on the front-passenger side.

### Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



- ① Release button
- ② Cup holder

- ▶ **To open:** fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Cup holder ② folds out to the front.
- ▶ Fold the cover of the rear seat armrest back down again if necessary.
- ▶ **To close:** lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Fold cup holder ② back until it engages.

## Loading and stowing

## Roof rack system\*

**⚠ Risk of accident and injury**

An incorrectly secured roof rack, ski rack or load could work loose from the vehicle. These objects may then be thrown around and can injure you or others or cause an accident. Follow the roof rack/ski rack manufacturers' installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must always observe the maximum roof load of 100 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

**i** Mercedes-Benz roof racks have been specially developed and tested in accordance with Mercedes-Benz standards. These roof racks comply with DIN standard 75302 and are additionally subjected to crash and durability tests.

**!** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-

Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle is not damaged, even when it is in motion.

Make sure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the sliding/tilting sunroof\* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof\* fully and open the boot lid/tailgate fully.

## Saloon



① Covers

**!** To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers ①. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Estate

- ▶ Secure the roof rack to the roof rails. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

**⚠ Risk of injury**

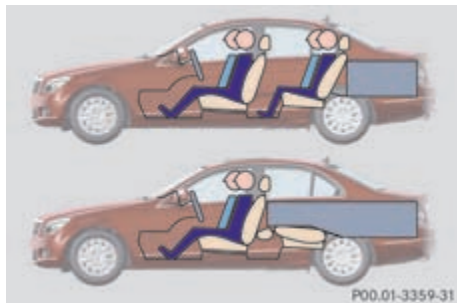
Only place lightweight objects in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. The luggage net cannot secure the objects sufficiently in the event of an accident.

\* optional

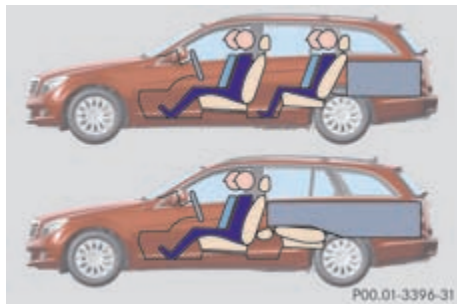
## Loading and stowing

### Loading guidelines

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.



Distribution of the load within the vehicle: Saloon



Distribution of the load within the vehicle: Estate

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- Position heavy loads as far forwards and as low in the boot or luggage compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant load restraints. Pad sharp edges for protection.

**i** Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Securing a load

#### Lashing eyelets

##### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following points or guidelines when securing loads:

- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- If you are using tensioning straps, only use straps with a minimum permissible tensile strength of 600 daN and a percentage elongation of approximately 7%.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.

## Loading and stowing

- Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Load the anchorages evenly.
- Use all the lashing eyelets if possible.
- Do not overload the lashing eyelets if you are using tensioning devices.
- Please read and observe the operating instructions for the lashing material used.

There are four lashing eyelets in the boot or luggage compartment.



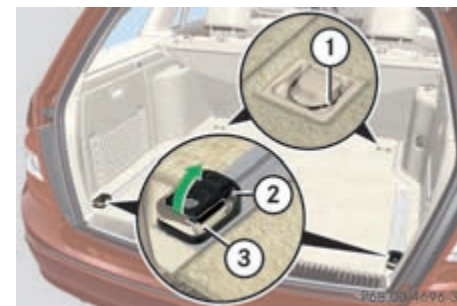
Saloon

- ① Lashing eyelets



Estate, vehicle without EASY-PACK load-securing kit\*

- ① Lashing eyelets



Estate, vehicle with EASY-PACK load-securing kit\*

- ① Lashing eyelets
- ② Mounting elements
- ③ Lashing eyelets

► **Saloon, Estate with EASY-PACK load-securing kit\*:** secure the load to lashing eyelets ①.

► **Estate with EASY-PACK load-securing kit\*:** insert mounting elements ② and slide to the desired position (> page 191).

► Secure the load to lashing eyelets ①, ③.

\* optional

## Loading and stowing

### Stowage well under the boot floor (Saloon)

TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage well.



① Handle

► **To open:** pull handle ① upwards.



① Handle

② Rain trough

► Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

❗ Unhook the handle before closing the boot, as you could otherwise damage the handle.

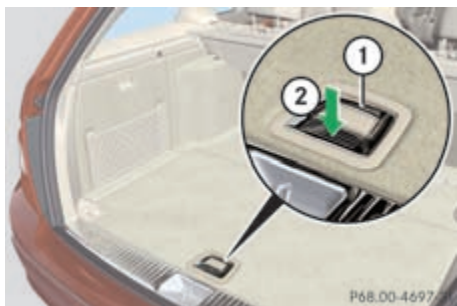
### Stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (Estate)

#### ⚠ Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects under the luggage compartment floor if it is open and the objects are not secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

A removable insert under the luggage compartment floor contains the parts of the EASY-PACK load-securing kit\* and a folding box. TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are stored beneath this insert.



- ① Handle
- ② To press the handle down

- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards ②.
- Handle ① folds upwards.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the luggage compartment cover.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the luggage compartment floor down until it engages.

### Bag hook

#### ⚠ Risk of injury

Only hang light loads on the bag holders. Do not use them to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. When braking sharply, changing direction quickly or in the event of an accident, the bag hooks will not secure the items sufficiently, which can result in injury to yourself or others.

- ❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 5 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.

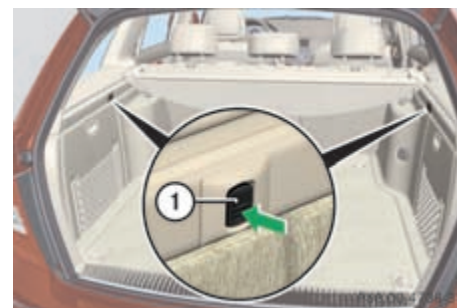
### Saloon

There is a bag hook on each side of the boot.



- ① Bag hook

### Estate



- ① Bag hook

- ▶ **To open:** press bag hook ① (arrow). Bag hook ① slides out.
- ▶ **To close:** press bag hook ① until it engages.

## Loading and stowing

### Coat hooks on the tailgate

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

The tailgate may close if too great a load is placed on the coat hooks.

This could cause you or others to be trapped and injured.

If you use the coat hooks, only hang light clothing on them. Make sure that nobody can become trapped.



① Coat hooks

### Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat\* (Saloon)

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down to increase the boot capacity.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the boot unless they are secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

#### **⚠ Risk of poisoning**

Always drive with the boot lid closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

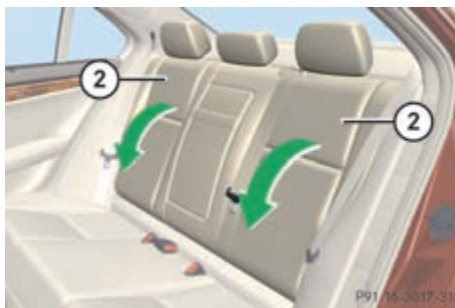
### Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

The release handles are at the top of the boot on the left- and right-hand sides.



- ① Rear seat backrest release handle
- ▶ Open the boot/luggage compartment.
- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand release handle ① on the rear seat backrest.  
The corresponding rear seat backrest is unlocked.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints .
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.

## Loading and stowing



② Rear seat backrest

- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ② forward.
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

## Folding the rear seat backrest back



① Rear seat backrest

- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.
- ⚠ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped.
- ▶ Swing rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that the rear seat backrest is correctly engaged in position. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged, the appropriate display will be shown in the instrument cluster.

- i** You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent access to the boot from the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary .
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

**Enlarging the luggage compartment (Estate)**

The left and right sides of the rear seat backrest can be folded down to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

If the combined luggage cover and net is fitted with the luggage compartment cover and safety net, you can only fold the right rear seat backrest forwards individually, or both backrests together if you first fold the right rear seat backrest forwards.



## Loading and stowing

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the luggage compartment unless they are secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

When using the extended luggage compartment always clip in the safety net.

### **⚠ Risk of poisoning**

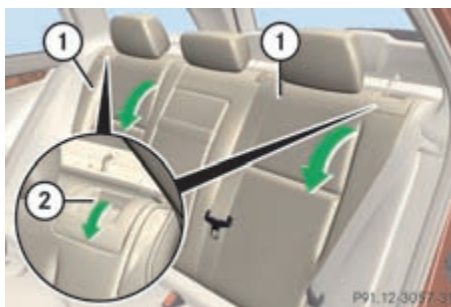
Always drive with the tailgate closed.

Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

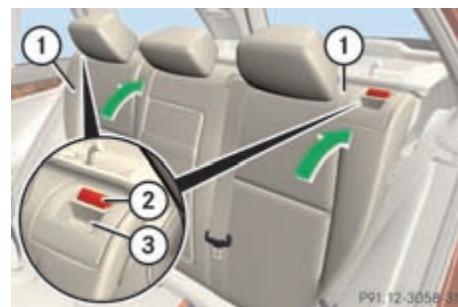
When transporting objects in the luggage compartment, the combined luggage cover and net must be attached to the rear seat backrest.

### Folding the rear seat backrest forwards



- ① Rear seat backrest
  - ② Release lever for the rear seat backrest
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints .
  - ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.
  - ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release catch ② of the rear seat backrest forwards. The corresponding rear seat backrest ① is unlocked.
  - ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① forwards.
  - ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

### Folding the rear seat backrest back



- ① Rear seat backrest
  - ② Lock verification indicator
  - ③ Release lever for the rear seat backrest
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.
  - ▶ **!** Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped.
  - ▶ Swing rear seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock verification indicator ② is no longer visible.

## Loading and stowing

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that the backrest is correctly locked in position. The red lock verification indicators on the left and right sides should no longer be visible. If they are visible, the backrests are not locked in position.

Occupants could then be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects being thrown forwards out of the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary .
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

**Luggage compartment cover and safety net (Estate)**

The luggage compartment cover and the safety net are attached to the rear bench seat backrest as a combined luggage cover and net.

**Safety net****⚠ Risk of injury**

The safety net cannot secure heavy loads. You should therefore always lash down the load.

You could otherwise be injured by objects which have not been sufficiently secured being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change of direction or an accident.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

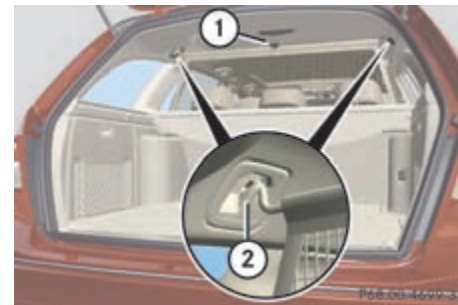
In the event of sharp braking, a sudden change of direction, or an accident, light loads can be thrown about.

This could result in injury to yourself or others.

Therefore, if you are transporting light loads, use the safety net.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

When transporting objects in the luggage compartment, the combined luggage cover and net must be attached to the rear seat backrest.

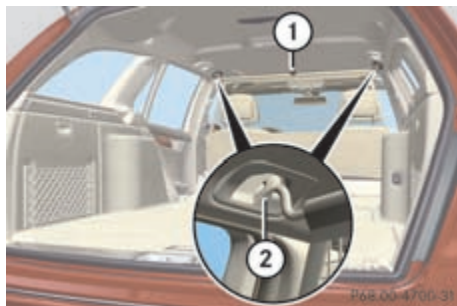
**Safety net without luggage compartment enlargement**

- ① Tab
- ② Retainers

- ▶ Pull the safety net up by tab ① and hook it into retainers ②.

## Loading and stowing

### Safety net with luggage compartment enlargement

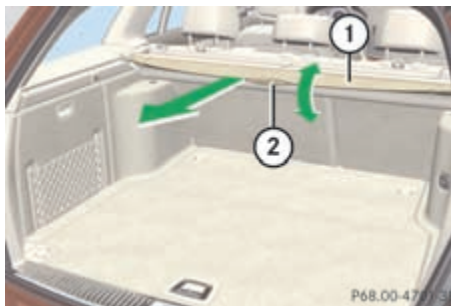


- ① Tab
- ② Retainers

- ▶ Fold the left and right rear seat backrest forwards (> page 188).
- ▶ Move the safety net up by tab ① and hook it into retainers ②.

### Luggage compartment cover

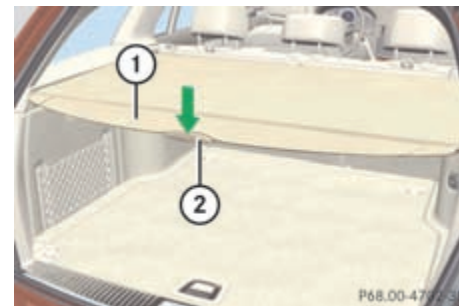
#### Pulling out the luggage compartment cover



- ① Cover shield
- ② Grab handle

- ▶ Position cover shield ① horizontally.
- ▶ Pull the luggage cover back using grab handle ② until it engages in the guides on the left and right sides.

#### Rolling up the luggage compartment cover



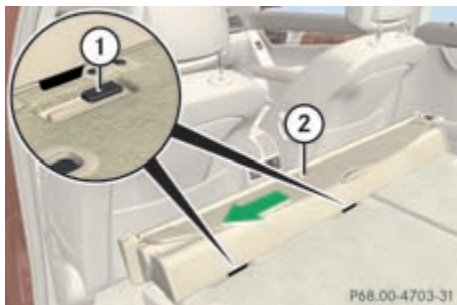
- ① Cover shield
- ② Grab handle

- ▶ Press lightly on grab handle ②.  
The luggage compartment cover rolls up automatically.
- ▶ If necessary, fold cover shield ① upwards or downwards to the detent.

#### Removing the combined luggage cover and net

- ▶ Make sure that the safety net and the luggage compartment cover are rolled up.
- ▶ Fold the left and right rear seat backrest forwards (> page 188).

Loading and stowing



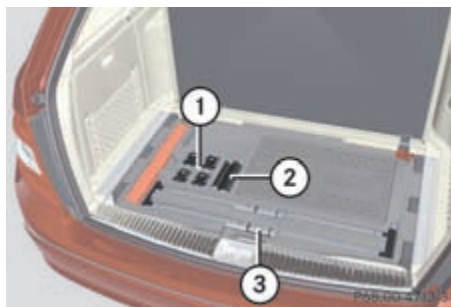
- ① Guide rail
- ② Combined luggage cover and net

- ▶ Push combined luggage cover and net ② to the left until it extends out of guide rails ①.
- ▶ Remove combined luggage cover and net ②.

**EASY-PACK load-securing kit\* (Estate)**

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your luggage compartment for a variety of purposes. The accessory parts are located under the luggage compartment floor.

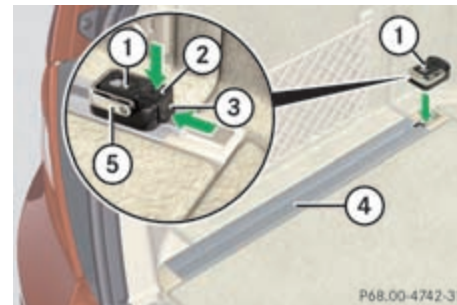
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 184).



EASY-PACK load-securing kit accessory parts

- ① Brackets
- ② Luggage holders
- ③ Telescopic rod

**Inserting the brackets into the loading rail**



- ① Bracket
- ② Release button
- ③ Locking button
- ④ Loading rail
- ⑤ Lashing eyelet

- ▶ Insert bracket ① into the front of loading rail ④.
- ▶ Press release button ② and push bracket ① in loading rail ④ into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release button ②.
- ▶ Press locking button ③.  
Bracket ① is locked in loading rail ④.

\* optional

## Loading and stowing

- ▶ If necessary, fold lashing eyelet ⑤ upwards.

### Risk of injury

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.

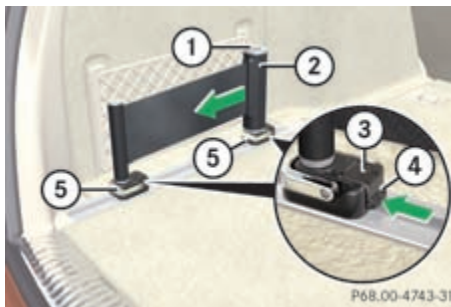
Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

## Luggage holder

The luggage holder can be used to secure light loads against the side wall of the luggage compartment to prevent them from moving around.



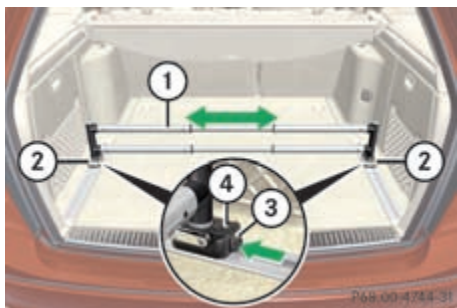
- ① Release button
- ② Luggage holder
- ③ Release button
- ④ Locking button
- ⑤ Brackets

- ▶ **To install:** insert two brackets ⑤ into the left or right loading rail (▶ page 191).
- ▶ Press release button ① of the luggage holder and pull the belt out slightly.
- ▶ Insert luggage holder ② into brackets ⑤ and press down until it engages.
- ▶ Press release button ① of the luggage holder and pull the belt out slightly in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place the load between the belt and the luggage compartment side wall.

- ▶ Using one hand, press locking button ④ of the luggage holder.
- ▶ With your other hand, slowly extend the belt around the load until it is secure.
- ▶ Make sure that locking button ④ on brackets ⑤ is pressed. This keeps brackets ⑤ in place on the loading rail.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release button ③ on respective bracket ⑤ and remove luggage holder ② by pulling upwards and out.

## Telescopic rod

The telescopic rod can be used to secure the load against the rear seats to prevent it from moving around.



- ① Telescopic rod
- ② Brackets
- ③ Locking button
- ④ Release button

- ▶ **To install:** insert one bracket ② into both the left and the right loading rails and slide it to the desired position (> page 191).
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ① into brackets ② and press downwards until they engage.
- ▶ Make sure that locking button ③ on brackets ② is pressed.  
This keeps brackets ② in place on the loading rail.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release button ④ on respective bracket ② and remove telescopic rod ① by pulling upwards and out.

### Storage compartments

#### ⚠ Risk of injury

The storage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be carried in the luggage net.

Do not place hard objects in the map pockets. Objects must not protrude from the map pockets.

### Glove compartment



- ① Handle
- ② Glove compartment lid

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment lid ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment cover ② up until it engages.

## Loading and stowing



- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

► **To lock:** insert the emergency key element (► page 300) into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position ②.

► **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element (► page 300) into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position ①.

❗ Vehicles with audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*: the AUX jack is in the glove compartment.

## Stowage compartment on top of the dashboard



- ① Stowage compartment
- ② Button

► **To open:** press button ②.  
Stowage compartment ① opens.

❗ On vehicles with Audio 20\*, Audio 50\* and COMAND APS\*, the audio display is under the cover.

## Stowage compartment in the centre console



- ① Cover

► **To open:** slide cover ① back.

### Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



- ① Right-hand button
- ② Left-hand button

- ▶ **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①.  
The stowage compartment opens.

- i** A small and a large stowage compartment are located under the armrest. The small stowage compartment can be removed for emptying. The telephone bracket\* is located in the large stowage compartment.

### Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest



- ① Cover
- ② Rear seat armrest

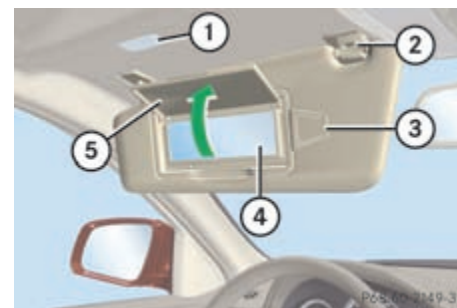
- ▶ Fold down rear seat armrest ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① of the rear seat armrest upwards.

### Features

#### Sun visors

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled by bright lights, impairing your view of traffic conditions. As a result you could cause an accident.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Retainer
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

\* optional

## Features

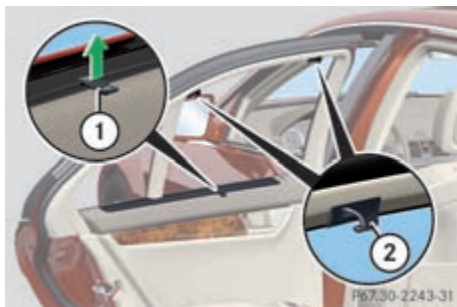
### Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only comes on if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

### Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor from retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

### Roller sunblinds\* for the rear side windows



- ① Tab
- ② Retainers

- ▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainers ② at the top of the window.

❗ Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly, as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

❗ If you drive with the roller sunblind extended and the window open, the roller sunblind may pop out of the retainer and suddenly spring back if you drive at high speeds, e.g. on the motorway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.

### Rear window blind\* (Saloon)



- ① Button for rear window blind

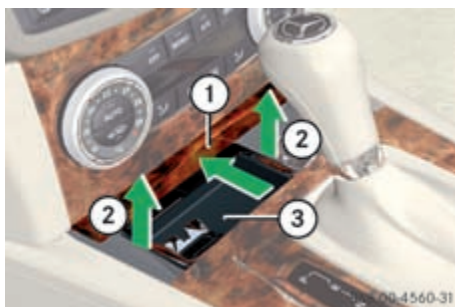
❗ Make sure that the rear window blind can move freely. Otherwise, the blind or other objects could be damaged.

- ▶ **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.

The rear window blind fully extends or fully retracts.

### Ashtray\* (vehicles with ashtray and cigarette lighter\*)

#### Ashtray in the cockpit



- ① Cover
- ② To remove the insert
- ③ Ashtray

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** touch the insert on the ribbing at the side and lift it up and out ②.
- ▶ **To replace the insert:** press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.

- ▶ **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.

The cover moves back.

#### Ashtray in the rear compartment



- ① Insert
- ② Ashtray
- ③ Release button

- ▶ **To open:** pull ashtray ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ and remove the insert upwards.
- ▶ **To replace the insert:** press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

### Cigarette lighter\* (vehicles with ashtray and cigarette lighter\*)

#### ⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself. Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



- ① Cover
- ② Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slide cover ① forwards until it engages.

\* optional

## Features

- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.

Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

### 12V socket

You can use the socket for accessories up to a maximum of 180 W.

### Dashboard socket\*

The socket is installed in vehicles with audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*.



① Socket

- ▶ Open the glove compartment (> page 193).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

An additional socket is fitted in the centre console in vehicles without an ashtray with cigarette lighter\*.



① Cover  
② Socket

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.  
The cover moves back.

### Socket in the rear compartment\*

A socket is fitted in the centre console in the rear compartment in vehicles with an ashtray with cigarette lighter\*.



① Socket  
② Stowage compartment

- ▶ Pull stowage compartment ② out using the handle edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

### Power socket in the luggage compartment (Estate)



① Socket

► Lift up the cover of socket ①.

### Mobile phone\*

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so when the traffic situation allows. You could otherwise be

distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. You must therefore only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

- ① In order to ensure optimum signal quality for mobile phones and to minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is

lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

- ① There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

The mobile phone bracket is in the armrest.

- Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 195).

### Inserting the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket

If the mobile phone is inserted into the mobile phone bracket, you can only speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

- ⚠ Do not attempt to remove the mobile phone and the telephone bracket together. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone bracket.

\* optional

## Features

- ▶ Remove the cover of the aerial plug from the back of the mobile phone and stow it in a safe place.





Example illustration

- ① To engage the mobile phone
  - ② Connector contact
  - ③ Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② in mobile phone bracket ③.
  - ▶ Push the top part of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in mobile phone bracket ③.

The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and to the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*.

The battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the mobile phone display.

- ▶ For information on copying the mobile phone's telephone book to the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*, see the separate Operating Instructions for the audio equipment\* or COMAND APS\*.

You can operate the telephone using the  and  buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*. You can control other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▶ page 138).

- ❗ When you take the key out of the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system. If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise the call will be terminated.

## Removing the mobile phone from the mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone
- ② Mobile phone bracket

- ▶ Press the release catch in the direction of arrow ① and remove the mobile phone upwards from mobile phone bracket ②.

## Fitting a different mobile phone bracket

If you require a different mobile phone bracket for your mobile phone, remove the existing mobile phone bracket and then fit the new one.

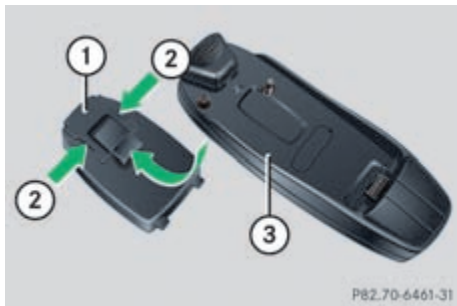
### Removing the existing mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone bracket
  - ② To remove the mobile phone bracket
  - ③ Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Press the release button in the direction of arrow ① and remove mobile phone bracket ③ in the direction of arrow ②.

### Fitting a different mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① Contact plate
  - ② Recesses
  - ③ Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Insert mobile phone bracket ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.
- ▶ Slide mobile phone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

### Floormat\* on the driver's side

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

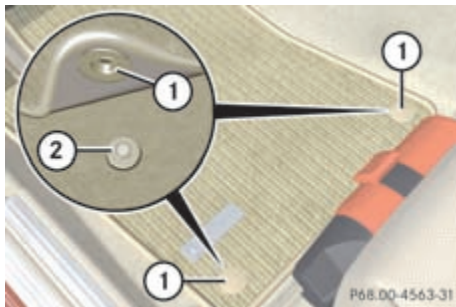
The floormats must be secured at all times using retainers and studs.

Before you drive off, make sure that the floormats are secure and rectify if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.

\* optional

## Features



① Retainers

② Studs

▶ Slide seat backwards.

▶ **To fit:** place the floor mat in position.

▶ Press retainer ① onto stud ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull floor mat off studs ②.

▶ Remove the floor mat.

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>The first 1,500 km .....</b> | <b>204</b> |
| <b>Refuelling .....</b>         | <b>204</b> |
| <b>Engine compartment .....</b> | <b>206</b> |
| <b>Tyres and wheels .....</b>   | <b>210</b> |
| <b>Winter driving .....</b>     | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Driving tips .....</b>       | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Driving abroad .....</b>     | <b>220</b> |
| <b>Trailer towing* .....</b>    | <b>220</b> |
| <b>Service .....</b>            | <b>226</b> |
| <b>Care .....</b>               | <b>227</b> |



## Refuelling

### The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long period afterwards.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission\*:

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- Only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

### Refuelling

#### Refuelling

##### ⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

##### ⚠ Risk of injury

Avoid any contact with fuels.

You can damage your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuel or if you inhale the vapour.

##### ⚠ Risk of fire

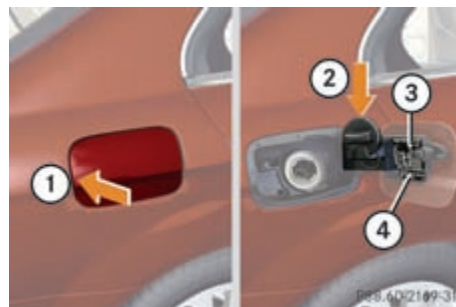
Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

- ❗ Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel will damage the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

- ❗ Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel. Otherwise you risk engine damage. Have the fuel system emptied completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS GO\*, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The fuel filler flap is to the rear on the right.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ Fuel type

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.  
The fuel filler flap opens slightly.

- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
  - ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap to the left and remove it.
  - ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
  - ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- !** Overfilling the tank could damage the fuel system.
- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it to the right. You will hear the fuel filler cap lock.
  - ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.
- i** Vehicles with a diesel engine:  
If you have run the tank completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (> page 289).

### Petrol (EN 228)

- !** Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.  
You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.  
You will find further information about petrol under "Technical data" in the index.
- i** As a temporary measure, only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.  
In some countries, the available petrol quality may not be sufficient and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In these cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios given on the container.

### Diesel (EN 590)

- !** Only use diesel that complies with the EN 590 European standard.  
You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.  
You will find further information about diesel under "Technical data" in the index.
- !** When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particle filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight should be used. In countries in which diesel with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- !** Using fuel that does not comply with EN 590 can increase wear and damage the engine and the exhaust system. Do not use the following:
- Marine diesel
  - Heating oil
  - Bio-diesel

## Engine compartment

- Vegetable oil
- Petrol
- Petroleum
- Kerosene

Do not add such fuels to diesel fuel and do not use any special additives (exception: flow improvers – see "Low outside temperatures").

Damage caused by the use of unapproved fuels or additives is not covered by the warranty.

### Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be insufficient at low ambient temperatures.

To prevent operating problems, diesel fuel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with this winter diesel at temperatures of  $-5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  or below.

You can use this winter diesel at temperatures down to about  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  without problems.

If only summer diesel fuel or less cold-resistant winter diesel fuel (e.g. in Mediterranean regions) is available, you should add an amount of flow improver to the fuel corresponding to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become insufficient. Otherwise, malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.

#### Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

### Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Engine compartment

### Bonnet

#### Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The bonnet could otherwise open.

### Opening

#### Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

#### Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason you must not reach into the turning area of the fan. You could otherwise sustain an injury.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

## Engine compartment

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector, test socket) when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

The electronic injection control uses high voltage. Therefore, never touch fuel injection system components when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on

- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

### Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper rods could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell above the parking brake.



① Bonnet release lever

- ▶ Pull release lever ①.  
The bonnet is released.

- ⚠ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. You could otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



① Bonnet catch handle

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ① up and lift the bonnet.

## Closing

### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm. The bonnet engages into place.

## Engine compartment

### Engine oil

Depending on how it is driven, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds. You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

You will find further information about engine oil in the "Technical data" section (> page 336).

### Checking the engine oil level

Before checking the engine oil level the following conditions for the vehicle should be met:

- It should be parked on level ground
- The engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine was at normal operating temperature
- The engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine was not at operating temperature (i.e. if you only started the engine briefly)

### Using the oil dipstick



Illustration: vehicle with a petrol engine

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Upper mark
- ③ Lower mark



Example illustration of a vehicle with a diesel engine

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Upper mark
- ③ Lower mark

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ① into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again. The oil level is correct if the level is between lower mark ③ and upper mark ②.
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary (> page 209).

**i** The difference in quantity between lower mark ③ and upper mark ② is approximately 2 litres.

## Engine compartment

### Topping up the engine oil



Illustration: vehicle with a petrol engine

① Cover



Example illustration of a vehicle with a diesel engine

① Cover

- ▶ Unscrew cap ① and remove it.
- ▶ Top up by the amount of oil required.

**!** Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added, there is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Screw cap ① onto the filler neck.

#### Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

### Coolant

#### Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. This means the coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

Coolant consists of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

### Checking the coolant level

The expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle.



- ① Cover
- ② Expansion tank
- ③ Marker bar

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① by half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.

- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.



## Tyres and wheels

- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten all the way to the stop.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 368).

### Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system\*

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle. The headlamp cleaning system\* is also supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.



① Cover

- ▶ Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

### ⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Use:

- a windscreen washer fluid additive such as MB Summerwash to prevent smearing (for temperatures above freezing).
  - a windscreen washer fluid additive with antifreeze properties such as MB Winterwash (if there is a risk of frost).
- ▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- ⚠ Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
  - ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

## Tyres and wheels

### Points to remember

- ⚠ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP, and are marked as follows:
  - MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
  - MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption

## Tyres and wheels

may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or the axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

**!** Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

### Risk of accident

If wheels or tyres other than those which have been tested are fitted:

- the brakes or chassis components could be damaged
- wheel and tyre clearances can no longer be guaranteed

This could cause an accident.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

\* optional

### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
  - Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
  - After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
  - Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
  - Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.
  - Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- !** Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bumps on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after off-road trips or after travelling on rough roads. Damaged wheels could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (> page 212). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture.
- Regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre\*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (> page 213).

### Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indi-

## Tyres and wheels

cate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres inspected at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could get damaged.

### Direction of rotation

#### Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- i** You may fit a spare tyre\* against the direction of rotation.

### MOExtended run-flat system\*

The MOExtended run-flat system\* allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system\* may only be used in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning system and only on wheels specifically tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- i** Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system\* are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit\*.<sup>14</sup>

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit\* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

- i** A TIREFIT kit\* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 323).

### Tyre tread

#### Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. You should thus replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less because otherwise they no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. You should thus regularly check the tread

<sup>14</sup> Only for certain countries.

## Tyres and wheels

depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

## Tyre pressures

 Risk of accident

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. You should therefore regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre\*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

If the vehicle is to be heavily laden or driven at high speeds, the tyre pressure must be adapted according to the specifications given in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 204).

\* optional

Use the highest specified tyre pressure for the spare wheel\*.

 Risk of accident

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- Check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

Tyre pressure that is too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature.

If you measure the tyre pressure in enclosed spaces where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.


Therefore, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

 The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

You can, however, also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Also check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel\*.

 Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, and at least every 14 days.

## Tyres and wheels

### Tyre pressure loss warning system

#### Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system\* does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system\* does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system\*.

The tyre pressure loss warning system\* is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system\* monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of

a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system\* is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on sand or gravel
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

### Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system\*

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system\* if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
  - changed the wheels or tyres
  - fitted new wheels or tyres
- ▶ Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap

to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.

- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▶ page 213).


#### Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system\* can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in an instability of the vehicle when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

### Configuring with the multi-function steering wheel

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press  to select Tyre pressure menu: R.
- ▶ Press the **R** button.

The following appears in the multi-function display: RFI active Reactivate: R

- ▶ Press the **R** button.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Tyre press. OK?  
Yes+ Cancel-

#### To confirm the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- ▶ Press the **+** button.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator restarted.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system\* will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

#### To cancel the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- ▶ Press the **-** button.

The previous settings will not be changed.

#### Configuring with the luxury multi-function steering wheel\*

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press **◀** or **▶** to select the Service menu.

- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select Tyre pressure.

- ▶ Press **OK**.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator active  
Restart with OK

- ▶ Press **OK**.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Tyre press. now OK?

#### To confirm the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select Yes.

- ▶ Press **OK**.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator restarted  
After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system\* will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

#### To cancel the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select Cancel.

- ▶ Press **OK**.

The previous settings will not be changed.

#### Interchanging the wheels

##### Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions, for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of **130 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wheels may be interchanged every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

▷▷

\* optional

## Winter driving

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system\*.

### Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

### Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then can the effect of the ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC\* driving systems be ensured in winter too.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

#### Risk of accident

You must replace winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use, in particular because they do not provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of

the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. In such circumstances, you should also use permanent Speedtronic\*<sup>15</sup> to restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle to the maximum permissible speed for winter tyres (▷ page 148).

#### Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel\* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel\* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

<sup>15</sup> Only available for certain countries.

### Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

**!** Information about the use of snow chain compatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations.
- Snow chains cannot be fitted to emergency spare wheels, e.g. on a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- Always fit snow chains on both the rear wheels, even on vehicles with 4MATIC\*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**!** If snow chains are fitted to the front wheels, they may come into contact with the bodywork and axle components when the vehicle is in motion and damage the tyre or the vehicle.

\* optional

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

- i** You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 68). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

### Winter driving

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage neutral.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

### Driving tips

#### Rolling with the engine switched off

##### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

#### Braking

##### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

##### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

## Driving tips

### Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill stretches, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or, on vehicles with automatic transmission\*, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**.

**i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control\* or Speedtronic\*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

### Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

#### Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying

constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

### Wet roads

If you drive for a long time in the rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction when you first brake and you will have to depress the pedal harder.

You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake firmly after driving on a wet road. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

### Limited braking performance on salted roads

#### Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully when you are driving on salted roads, so that any layer of salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake linings is removed without putting other road users at risk.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

### New brake linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have only brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle that have been approved

\* optional

for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

#### Risk of accident

New brake linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake linings have been replaced.

#### Tyre grip

#### Risk of accident

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a light film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

#### Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

#### Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth is 25 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

**!** Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded. You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the engine, electrics and transmission.

## Trailer towing\*

### Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain the relevant workshop directories from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 204).

### Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

- ▶ Have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e. g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Risk of accident

Have your headlamps switched back to asymmetrical dipped beam if you visit a country in which traffic drives on the same side of the road as in the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may oth-

erwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

## Trailer towing\*

### Folding out the ball coupling

Please also observe the notes on the restricted function of Parktronic\* when towing a trailer on (▷ page 155).

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the boot/luggage compartment.

#### Risk of accident

Make sure that the ball coupling is engaged, either in its folded out or folded in position, and that the indicator lamp is off.

Do not turn the release wheel when a trailer is coupled up. The trailer might otherwise become detached.

Trailer towing\*



- Saloon
- ① Handle
  - ② Cover



- Estate
- ① Handle
  - ② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Fold cover ② down.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Release wheel for the trailer tow hitch

- ▶ Pull out release wheel ②.
  - ▶ Turn release wheel ② anti-clockwise.
- The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① flashes.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages in a vertical position.

Indicator lamp ① goes out. The power socket folds away automatically.

**Vehicles with a 4-button multi-function steering wheel:** the message Trailer hitch Check lock mech. is shown in the multi-function display until the ball coupling has engaged.

**Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (12 buttons):** the message Trailer hitch Check lock mech. is shown in the multi-function display until the ball coupling is engaged.

- ▶ Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and that, depending on the trailer



\* optional

## Trailer towing\*

specification, it is greased or dry (without grease) when used.

### Notes on towing a trailer

#### Risk of accident

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.


Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- The permitted trailer drawbar nose-weight
- The permitted trailer load
- The permitted rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer


You will find the applicable permissible values which must not be exceeded in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the “Technical data” section.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling is 75 kg. However, the weight must not exceed the figure given on the trailer hitch and trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

 Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual nose-weight.


 The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

### Coupling up a trailer

#### Risk of injury

Do not connect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could


become trapped between the bumper and drawbar.

 Do not uncouple a trailer with overrun brake between the bumper and drawbar, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged by the spring action of the overrun brake.

- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

### Driving tips

In Germany, the maximum permitted speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h.

 A maximum speed of 80 km/h should not be exceeded, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability

\* optional

## Trailer towing\*

- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel

On long and steep downhill gradients you must select a lower gear in good time, or on vehicles with automatic transmission\*, select the shift range **1, 2 or 3**.

**i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control\* or Speedtronic\*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

### Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine and with it its gradient-climbing capability decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

### **⚠ Risk of accident**

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

### Folding in the ball coupling

- i** Fold in the ball coupling when you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the pivoting range of the ball coupling. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The release wheel is located behind the side trim panel in the boot/luggage compartment.



Saloon

- ① Handle
- ② Cover

\* optional

## Trailer towing\*



Estate

- ① Handle
- ② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Fold cover ② down.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Release wheel for the trailer tow hitch

- ▶ Pull out release wheel ②.
  - ▶ Turn release wheel ② anti-clockwise.
- The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① flashes.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages behind the bumper.
- Indicator lamp ① goes out and the message in the multi-function display disappears.

## Trailer towing\*

## Trailer power supply

When delivered from the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket outlet is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

**!** You can connect consumers with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

► **To switch the switched power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0**, respectively.

## Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Fitting the adapter



- ① Connector with lug
- ② Socket with groove

- Open the socket cover.
- Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- Make the cover engage.

► If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

**!** Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

## Service

### Service

#### Active Service System

ASSYST PLUS, the Active Service System, tells you when the next service is due.

Services that are due appear in the multi-function display:

Next service A in ... days

Next service A in ... km

Service A due



Service message in a vehicle with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\*

The letter indicates which service must be carried out. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you report this displayed information to a qualified specialist workshop, for example a

Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, they can inform you of the costs the service will incur. ASSYST PLUS does not record any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected. In order to maintain the time-dependent service schedule, you should call up the service due date and make a note of it before you disconnect the battery. The other option is to subtract the battery-disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

#### Fading out the service message

▶ **Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons):** press **R**.

▶ **Luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (12 buttons):** press **←**.

or

▶ Press the **OK** button.

#### Missing the service due date

One of the following messages, for example, will appear in the multi-function display:

Service A overdue by ... days

Service A overdue by ... km

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service indicator after the necessary service work has been carried out.

**i** If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be contravening the relevant laws, your warranty may be invalidated and ex gratia claims and MobiloLife services may be refused.

#### Calling up the service due date

##### Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Select the ASSYST PLUS menu by pressing **☰**.

##### Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (12 buttons)

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press **◀** or **▶** to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm with **OK**.

The service due date appears in the display.

## Care

### Notes on care

Regular and proper care maintains the value of your vehicle.

**i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard:

- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Remove tree resin, oils, fuels and grease by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in cleaning or lighter fluid.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

### Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally-responsible manner.

**!** Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar

to painted surfaces, otherwise you could damage the paintwork.

### Vehicle care

**!** Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

### Automatic car wash

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start,

**!** Do not use high pressure car wash systems. The strong water jet could damage painted parts or attachments.

**!** Do not use a brush-free automatic car wash that uses chemical agents to wash the vehicle.

but preferably one without brushes.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

**!** Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

**!** Make sure the side windows are completely closed, the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. The rain sensor may otherwise be activated, for instance, leading to inadvertent wiper sweeps being triggered. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

## Care

### High-pressure cleaners

#### Risk of accident

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle or - especially - the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

- !** Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- Tyres
- Door joint
- Electrical components
- Battery
- Connectors
- Bulbs
- Seals

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

### Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen

#### Risk of injury

Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the windscreen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- !** Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical, otherwise you will damage the bonnet.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- ▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before the ignition is switched on.
- !** Do not clean the wiper blades too often, as otherwise the coating may come off. This could cause wiper noise.

### Cleaning the windows

- !** Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows.

Clean the insides of the windows with a damp cloth or commercially-available glass cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear windscreen and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. You could otherwise cause damage to the windows, rear window heating or aerial on the rear window.

- i** Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Cleaning the headlamps

- ▶ Clean the headlamp lenses with a wet sponge.
- !** Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Therefore, do not use the following:

- Dry cloths
- Abrasive cleaning agents

- Solvents
- Cleaning agents containing solvent

You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

### Plastic trim

---

**!** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).
- ▶ **Light soiling:** use a low-foaming soap (e.g. a light liquid hand soap) diluted in water.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a cleaning agent that is solvent-free and non-corrosive. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz cleaning product for this purpose.

### Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

---

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

\* optional

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an air-bag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

### Leather upholstery\*

---

#### **!** Cleaning

- Clean genuine leather covers using a damp cloth, then wipe these down afterwards using a dry cloth. When doing this, make sure that the leather does not become soaked. For leather care, you should use leather care foam A 001 986 59 71 10. You can purchase this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. Pril).
- Clean fabric covers with a micro-fibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. Pril). When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously

and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- Clean Alcantara covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

**i** Note that leather covers are subject to a natural ageing process because they are a natural product and may react in different ways (e.g. increased formation of wrinkles) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity, intense heat). Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained in the long term.

### Cleaning the wooden trim\*

---

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the wooden trim.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

## Care

- ❗ Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents because these can damage the wooden trim.

### Cleaning Parktronic\*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



- ① Parktronic\* sensors in the front bumper

- ▶ Clean the sensors in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

- ❗ Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer

concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

### Trailer coupling\*

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove any rust using a wire brush.
- ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.

- ❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.



- ① Ball neck head

- ▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling ①.

- ▶ Check the function of the trailer tow hitch on the vehicle.

- i Maintenance on the ball coupling and trailer coupling can also be performed by any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### 🌿 Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Where will I find...? .....                        | 232 |
| Display messages .....                             | 236 |
| Troubleshooting .....                              | 276 |
| Locking/unlocking in an emergency .....            | 300 |
| Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints ..... | 303 |
| Changing the batteries .....                       | 304 |
| Changing the bulbs .....                           | 305 |
| Replacing the wiper blades .....                   | 312 |
| Flat tyre .....                                    | 313 |
| Battery .....                                      | 324 |
| Jump-starting .....                                | 328 |
| Towing and tow-starting .....                      | 329 |
| Fuses .....  | 332 |



### Where will I find...?

#### Where will I find...?

#### Warning triangle

#### Saloon

The warning triangle is secured on the inside of the boot lid.

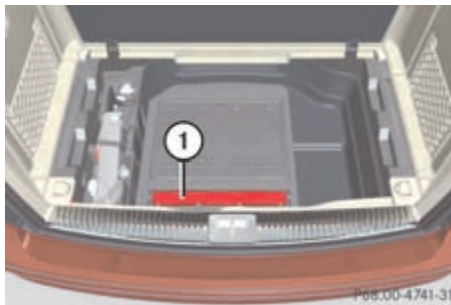


#### ① Warning triangle

- ▶ Turn lever in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

#### Estate

The warning triangle is located in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor.



#### ① Warning triangle

- ▶ Raise the luggage compartment cover (▷ page 184).
  - ▶ Remove warning triangle ① from the stowage compartment.
- i** On vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\* (▷ page 235), the warning triangle is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.
- i** On vehicles with the EASY-PACK load-securing kit\* (▷ page 191), the warning tri-

angle is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

#### Setting up the warning triangle



#### ① Retainer

#### ② Side reflectors

#### ③ Feet

- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using retainer ①.

Where will I find...?

**First-aid kit**

- ① Check the expiry dates of the first-aid kit contents annually, and replace them if necessary.

**Saloon**

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the first-aid kit is located either in the boot in the open storage compartment or behind the cover on the left side.



- ① Rotary catch
- ② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down cover ②.

\* optional

**Estate**

The first-aid kit is located in the luggage compartment behind the cover to the right in the direction of travel.



- ① Handle
- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ①.
- ▶ Fold down cover .



- ① First-aid kit
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

**Fire extinguisher\***

- ① Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

### Where will I find...?

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.



- ① Tab
  - ② Fire extinguisher
- ▶ Pull tab ① upwards.
  - ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

### Vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT kit, jack, spare wheel\* and "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\*

The vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT kit etc. can be found on the left of the stowage well under the boot/luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ **Saloon:** open the stowage well under the floor of the boot (▶ page 184).
- ▶ **Estate:** open the stowage well under the floor of the luggage compartment (▶ page 184).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- A towing eye
- A wheel wrench
- A folding wheel chock
- Spare fuses
- A pair of gloves

### Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you are carrying out work on the vehicle, you must use stands.


Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip and level surface. Do not use

wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

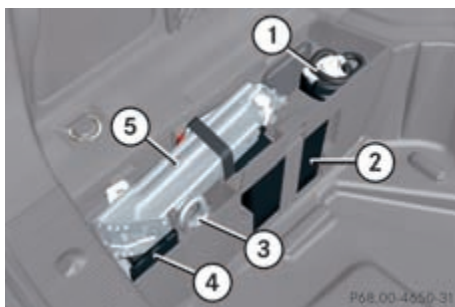
Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid/tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

-  When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▶ page 313).

Where will I find...?

**Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit**



- ① TIREFIT kit
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ Towing eye
- ④ Folding wheel chock
- ⑤ Jack

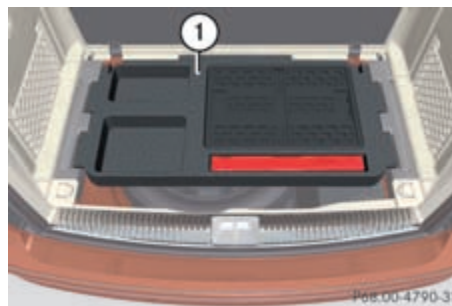
**Removing the jack**

- ▶ Open Velcro fastener.
- ▶ Remove jack ⑤.

**Vehicles with spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel\***

- ▶ **Saloon:** lift up the floor of the boot (> page 184).

- ▶ **Estate:** lift up the floor of the luggage compartment (> page 184).



- ① Stowage well
- ▶ Remove stowage well ①.

**Removing the spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel\***



- ① Vehicle tool kit tray
- ② Stowage well
- ③ Spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel \*
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool kit tray ①.
- ▶ Turn stowage well ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel\* ③.

\* optional

### Display messages

#### Setting up the folding wheel chock

The folding wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



① To fold the plates upwards

② To fold out the lower plate

③ To insert the plate

► Fold both plates ① upwards.

► Fold out lower plate ②.

► Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

#### Display messages

##### Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multi-function display shows high priority display messages in red. In the following tables, these display messages are printed in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

#### Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4-button)

Use the **R** button on the multi-function steering wheel to fade out low-priority messages. You cannot fade out display messages of the highest priority. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

The on-board computer saves some display messages. Calling up display messages (► page 128).

For some display messages, the symbol appears in the multi-function display. More detailed information on these display messages can be found below under "Text messages" or "Symbol messages".

#### Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel\* (12-button)

Use the or the **OK** button on the luxury multi-function steering wheel to fade out low-priority messages. You cannot fade out display messages of the highest priority. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

The on-board computer saves some display messages. Calling up display messages (► page 140).

#### All vehicles

##### Risk of accident

No messages can be displayed if instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fail.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indi-

## Display messages

cator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particu-

lar, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before starting a journey, check that the warning and indicator lamps are operating correctly.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button\* twice.

All warning and indicator lamps (except for the main-beam indicator lamp and the turn signal indicator lamps) light up and the multi-function display is activated.

The following tables contain all the display messages. To make it easier for you to find the relevant display message, the display messages are divided into text messages (▷ page 237) and symbol messages (▷ page 247).

## Text messages

### Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.





In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The operating safety of the vehicle can be affected if this work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk of accident and injury.





**Vehicles with 4-button multi-function steering wheel:** text messages are listed in the left-hand column under "Display messages".

**Vehicles with 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:** text messages are listed in the right-hand column under "Display messages".





\* optional




## Display messages

| Display messages                                       | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution  |
|--|--|--|
| Max. speed<br>120km/h<br>Only for certain<br>countries | You have exceeded the speed limit.   | ▶ Drive more slowly.   |
| ABS and ESP<br>inoperative                             | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> | <p>▶ Drive a short distance with gentle bends at a speed above 20 km/h.</p> <p>The display message disappears when ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are available again.</p> |
| ABS and ESP<br>inoperative                             | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p>   | <p>▶ Drive on carefully.</p> <p>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>   |

| Display messages          | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| ABS and ESP inoperative   | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, PRE-SAFE<sup>®*</sup>, hill start assist and ESP<sup>®</sup> trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>             |
| EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>EBV, ABS, ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, PRE-SAFE<sup>®*</sup>, hill start assist and ESP<sup>®</sup> trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |



## Display messages

| Display messages |   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|------------------|---|--|---|
| ESP inoperative  | ESP inoperative<br>See Owner's Manual     | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| ESP inoperative  | ESP currently unavail. See Owner's Manual | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive a short distance with gentle bends at a speed above 20 km/h.</li> </ul> <p>The display message disappears when ESP®, ABS, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are available again.</p> |

| Display messages                     |   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| ESP inoperative                      | ESP currently unavail. See Owner's Manual | ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| ESP inoperative                      | ESP currently unavail. See Owner's Manual | If this display message appears and the  warning lamp flashes at the same time, this means that ETS has been deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating.  | ETS switches on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out. |
| Trailer hitch<br>Check lock<br>mech. |   | The trailer tow hitch* is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Allow the ball coupling to engage in the end position (▶ page 220).</li> </ul>      |

\* optional

## Display messages

| Display messages                        |   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Check brake fluid level                 |   | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.</li> </ul> |
| P<br>Shift to P                         | P<br>Shift to P                         | <p>You have switched off the engine with the KEYLESS GO* button and opened the driver's door.</p> <p>You have attempted to lock the vehicle.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Move the selector lever to <b>P</b>.<br/>The engine can be started again.</li> </ul>  |
| To start engine, shift to either P or N | To start engine, shift to either P or N | <p>You have attempted to start the engine while the selector lever is not in position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b>.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Move the selector lever to <b>P</b> or <b>N</b>.</li> </ul>   |
| Clean the fuel filter                   |   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |

## Display messages

| Display messages                |                              | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| Top up coolant                  |                              | The coolant level is too low.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 209).</li> <li>▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs top-ping up more often than usual.</li> </ul>   |
| Switch off lights or remove key |                              | The light switch has been set to the <b>A</b> position or the daytime driving lights are switched on and you have not removed the key. The parking lamps remain switched on. In addition, a warning tone sounds. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Set the light switch to the <b>0</b> position.</li> </ul>   |
| Check tyres                     | Tyre pressure<br>Check tyres | The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss. A warning tone also sounds.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Check the tyres.</li> <li>▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 213).</li> <li>▶ Repair or change the faulty wheel as necessary (▷ page 313).</li> <li>▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 214).</li> </ul> |



### Display messages


| Display messages               | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Run Flat Indicator inoperative | Run Flat Indicator inoperative  | The tyre pressure loss warning system is deactivated due to a malfunction.  | ▶ Have the tyre pressure loss warning system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.   |
| Check tyres<br>Restart system  | Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator  | There was a tyre pressure warning message.  | ▶ Make sure that the pressure is correct for all tyres (> page 213).<br>▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (> page 214). |
| Key not detected               | The KEYLESS GO* key cannot be detected while the engine is running because it is either not in the vehicle or because there is strong radio interference. In addition, a warning tone sounds.<br><br>Once the engine has been switched off, you will no longer be able to lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. | ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as the traffic conditions permit.<br>▶ Locate the KEYLESS GO* key or operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock. |  |
| Key not detected               | The KEYLESS GO* key cannot be detected.   | ▶ Change the location of the KEYLESS GO key* within the vehicle.<br>▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.              |  |
| Key does not belong to vehicle | You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.  | ▶ Use the correct key.  |  |

| Display messages  |   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Close doors to lock vehicle   |   | Not all doors were closed as you attempted to lock the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.                               | ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.                 |
| Rear left seat backr. not locked<br>or<br>Rear right seat backr. not locked |   | The right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest is not engaged. In addition, a warning tone sounds.                        | ▶ Fully engage the rear seat backrest (▷ page 186).           |
| PRE-SAFE inoperative  | PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual         | Important functions of PRE-SAFE®* have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.         | ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.                      |
| Child seat position   | Child seat in wrong position See Owner's Manual | Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*: the child seat is not positioned correctly.  | ▶ Position the child seat correctly.                          |
| Child seat position   | Child seat in wrong position See Owner's Manual | Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*: the child seat recognition sensor is faulty. | ▶ Have the sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

\* optional



## Display messages

| Display messages  |   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Left windowbag malfunction:wkshp<br>or<br>Right windowbag malfunction:wkshp |   | The left-hand or right-hand windowbag is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. | ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  |
| Cruise ctrl. / LIM inoperative  | Cr. control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative | Cruise control* and Speedtronic* are inoperative. A warning tone also sounds.   | ▶ Have Speedtronic* and cruise control* checked at a qualified specialist workshop.   |
| Cruise control - - - km/h   | Cruise control - - - km/h               | A condition for activating cruise control* has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. A warning tone also sounds.  | ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.<br>▶ Check the conditions for activating cruise control*: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ESP® must be activated.</li> <li>• The parking brake must be released.</li> <li>• In vehicles with automatic transmission*, the selector lever must be in position <b>D</b>.</li> </ul> |





## Symbol messages

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.







Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.






In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The operating safety of the vehicle can be affected if this work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk of accident and injury.

| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---|---|---|
| 120 km/h  | Maximum speed exceeded<br>Only for certain countries  | You have exceeded the speed limit.<br><br>▶ Drive more slowly.                      |
|  | The boot lid is open.   | ▶ Close the boot lid.   |
|  |  <b>Risk of accident</b><br>Vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system*: you are driving with the bonnet open. | ▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow.<br>▶ Close the bonnet. |
|  | At least one door is open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open. A warning tone also sounds.   | ▶ Close the doors.  |

\* optional






## Display messages







| Display messages   |   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|--|---|--|---|
|  | <p>ABS and ESP currently unavailable<br/>See Owner's Manual</p> | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive a short distance with gentle bends at a speed above 20 km/h.</li> </ul> <p>The display message disappears when ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are available again.</p> |
|  | <p>ABS and ESP currently unavailable<br/>See Owner's Manual</p> | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |

| Display messages  |   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | <p>ABS and ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  | <p>Trailer tow hitch<br/>Check lock mechanism</p> | <p>The trailer tow hitch* is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Allow the ball coupling to engage in the end position (▶ page 220).</li> </ul>  |
|  |   | <p>The battery is not being charged. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• faulty alternator</li> <li>• torn poly-V-belt</li> <li>• malfunction in the electronics</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow and check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it has torn:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it is not damaged:</b> have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |

\* optional

## Display messages




| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution  |
|---|--|--|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Brake wear<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Brake wear</p>                     | <p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Check brake fluid level</p>   | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Release park. brake<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Release parking brake</p> | <p>You are driving with the parking brake on. A warning tone also sounds.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake.</li> </ul>   |



| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution  |
|--|--|--|
|  <p>EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>  | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>EBV, ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Clean the fuel filter</p>   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Stop vehicle<br/>Engine off</p> <p>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Coolant Stop vehicle<br/>Switch engine off</p> | <p>The coolant is too hot. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.</li> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge.</li> <li>▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |



\* optional

## Display messages



| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---|---|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/> <span style="color: red;">Stop vehicle</span><br/> <span style="color: red;">Engine off</span><br/>           12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/> <span style="color: red;">Coolant Stop vehicle</span><br/> <span style="color: red;">Switch engine off</span></p> | <p>The poly-V-belt may have torn. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it is not damaged:</b> do not start the engine again until the display message goes out. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it has torn:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|   | <p>The radiator's electric fan has failed.</p>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.</li> </ul>  |
|   | <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>                          | <p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (&gt; page 209).</li> <li>▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.</li> </ul>  |



| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution  |
|--|--|--|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left corner. light<br/>or<br/>Right corner. light<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left cornering light<br/>or<br/>Right cornering light</p> | <p>The left-hand and/or right-hand cornering lamp* is faulty.</p>  | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>  |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left dipped beam<br/>or<br/>Right dipped beam<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left dipped beam<br/>or<br/>Right dipped beam</p>             | <p>The right-hand or left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> | <p>► <b>Halogen headlamps:</b> replace the bulb as soon as possible (► page 305).<br/>► <b>Bi-xenon headlamps*:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |




\* optional


Display messages

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution                              |
|--|---|--|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Trailer left turn sig.<br/>or<br/>Trailer rt.turn sig.<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Trailer left turn sig.<br/>or<br/>Trailer rt. turn sig.</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand trailer turn signal is faulty.</p> | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</p> |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Trailer brake lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Trailer brake lamp</p>  | <p>The trailer brake lamp is faulty.</p>                          | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</p> |



| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|--|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Trailer left tail lamp<br/>or<br/>Trailer rt. tail lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Trailer left tail lamp<br/>or<br/>Trailer right tail lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.</p>            | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</p>                            |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>AUTO lights inoperative<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>AUTO lights inoperative</p>   | <p>The light sensor is faulty. Daytime driving lights are switched on.</p> | <p>► Use the light switch to switch the lighting on/off (► page 102).</p> |


## Display messages

| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|---|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Rear left turn signal<br/>or<br/>Rear right turn signal<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Rear left turn signal<br/>or<br/>Rear right turn signal</p> | <p>The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. In vehicles with LEDs, this display message will only appear if all the LEDs fail.</p> | <p>► Vehicles without LEDs: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).<br/>Vehicles with LEDs: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |


| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution  |
|---|---|--|
| <br>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Left mirror turn signal<br>or<br>Right mirror turn signal<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Left mirror turn signal<br>or<br>Right mirror turn signal | The turn signal lamp on the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. | ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. |



## Display messages

| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|---|---|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Front left turn signal<br/>or<br/>Front right turn signal<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Front left turn signal<br/>or<br/>Front right turn signal</p> | <p>The front left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p>                                       | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p>         |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Third brake lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Third brake lamp</p>   | <p>The third brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|--|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Tail/brake lamp, left<br/>or<br/>Tail/brake lamp, right<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp<br/>or<br/>Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.</p> | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p> |


Display messages



| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence                               | Possible solution   |
|---|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left-hand brake lamp<br/>or<br/>Right-hand brake lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left-hand brake lamp<br/>or<br/>Right-hand brake lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand brake lamp is faulty.</p> | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p> |

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution   |
|--|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left main beam<br/>or<br/>Right main beam<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left main beam<br/>or<br/>Right main beam</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.</p>   | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p> |
|  <p>Intell. Light System inoperative</p>  | <p>The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System*.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>             |


\* optional


Display messages

| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence                                       | Possible solution   |
|---|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left licence plate lamp<br/>or<br/>Right licence plate lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left licence plate lamp<br/>or<br/>Right licence plate lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |




| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence                                  | Possible solution   |
|--|---|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left foglamp<br/>or<br/>Right foglamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left foglamp<br/>or<br/>Right foglamp</p>                     | <p>The front left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Rear left foglamp<br/>or<br/>Rear right foglamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Rear left foglamp<br/>or<br/>Rear right foglamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand rear foglamp is faulty.</p>  | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p>         |

## Display messages




| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence                                       | Possible solution   |
|---|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Front left parking lamp<br/>or<br/>Front right parking lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Front left parking lamp<br/>or<br/>Front right parking lamp</p> | <p>The front left-hand or right-hand parking lamp is faulty.</p> | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p> |

| Display messages  |  | Possible cause/consequence                            | Possible solution                                    |
|---|--|---|--|
|  | 4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Left revers. lamp<br>or<br>Right revers. lamp<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Left revers. lamp<br>or<br>Right revers. lamp | The left-hand or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. | ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305). |




Display messages





| Display messages  | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution  |
|---|--|--|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left-hand tail lamp<br/>or<br/>Right-hand tail lamp<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Left-hand tail lamp<br/>or<br/>Right-hand tail lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.</p>  | <p>► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 305).</p>  |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Switch off lights<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Switch off lights</p>   | <p>You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p>► Turn the light switch to .</p> |

## Display messages

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution   |
|--|---|---|
|   | Switch off lights or remove key   | The light switch is set to the <b>A</b> position or the daytime driving lights are switched on and you have not removed the key. The side lamps remain switched on. A warning tone also sounds. |
|   | 4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Replace air cleaner<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Replace air cleaner                      | The engine air filter must be replaced.   |
|   | 4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Check eng. oil level<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Check eng. oil lev. when next refueling | The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.</li> <li>or</li> <li>▶ Turn the light switch to <b>0</b>.</li> </ul>   |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▶ page 208) and top up the engine oil if necessary.</li> <li>▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.</li> </ul> |   |   |



## Display messages



| Display messages   |  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution  |
|--|--|---|--|
|  | 4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Change battery<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Change key batteries | The KEYLESS GO* key batteries are discharged.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 304).</li> </ul>   |
|  | Key not detected   | The KEYLESS GO key* is not detected while the engine is running because it is not inside the vehicle or because of strong radio interference. A warning tone also sounds.<br><br>Once the engine is switched off, you will no longer be able to lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Locate the KEYLESS GO key* or operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock.</li> </ul> |
|  | Key not detected   | The KEYLESS GO* key cannot be detected.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the location of the KEYLESS GO key* within the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.</li> </ul>                           |

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution                                     |
|--|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Key still in vehicle<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Key still in vehicle</p> | <p>The KEYLESS GO key* was detected in the vehicle when you attempted to lock the vehicle.</p>     | <p>► Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle.</p> |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>You need a new key<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Replace key</p>            | <p>The key no longer functions.</p>  | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>       |
|  <p>Key does not belong to vehicle</p>  | <p>You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.</p>  | <p>► Use the correct key.</p>                         |
|  <p>Close doors to lock vehicle</p>   | <p>Not all doors were closed as you attempted to lock the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p>► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.</p>  |



\* optional



Display messages

| Display messages   |  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution  |
|--|--|---|--|
|  | <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Insert key</p> <p>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Remove starting button, then insert key</p> | <p>KEYLESS GO* has malfunctioned or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds.</p>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull out the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock (&gt; page 86).</li> <li>▶ Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO* key in the ignition lock.</li> </ul> |
|  | <p>Rear left seat backrest not locked<br/>or<br/>Rear right seat backrest not locked</p>   | <p>The rear seat backrest is not engaged on the left-hand or right-hand side. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fully engage the rear seat backrest (&gt; page 186).</li> </ul>   |






| Display messages  |   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution                        |
|---|---|---|--|
|  | 4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Malfunction -Workshop-<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop | The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. | ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |


## Display messages

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution                               |
|--|---|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>FL malfunc. -Work-shop-<br/>or<br/>FR malfunc. -Work-shop-<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Front left mal-function Consult workshop<br/>or<br/>Front right mal-function Consult workshop</p> | <p>The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is malfunctioning at the front left or the front right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution                               |
|--|---|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>           RL malfunc. -Workshop-<br/>           or<br/>           RR malfunc. -Workshop-<br/>           12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>           Rear left malfunction Consult workshop<br/>           or<br/>           Rear right malfunction Consult workshop</p> | <p>The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is malfunctioning at the rear left or the rear right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

## Display messages

| Display messages   | Possible cause/consequence   | Possible solution                               |
|--|--|---|
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>R.cent.malf. -<br/>Workshop-<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Rear centre mal-function Consult workshop</p> | <p>The rear centre SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop<br/>or<br/>Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop</p>  | <p>The left-hand or right-hand windowbag is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p>               | <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Reserve fuel level<br/>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br/>Reserve fuel level</p>                                  | <p>The level of fuel has fallen below the reserve range.</p>   | <p>► Refuel at the nearest filling station.</p> |

| Display messages  |  | Possible cause/consequence  | Possible solution                       |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | 4-button multi-function steering wheel:<br>Top up washer fluid<br>12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel:<br>Top up washer fluid | The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. | ► Top up the washer fluid (► page 210). |

### Troubleshooting

#### Troubleshooting

##### Risk of accident and injury




Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The operating safety of the vehicle can be affected if this work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk of accident and injury.




#### Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions  |
|--|--|--|
| The seat heating* has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.                | There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc.</li> </ul> <p>The seat heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.</p> |
| The warning lamp on the sport button of the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* is lit. | If you select comfortable mode and the indicator lamp does not go out, the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* is faulty. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |







| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions  |
|--|---|--|
| The indicator lamp in the  button on the Thematic/Thermotronic* control panel is on or flashes when you press the button. The cooling system cannot be switched on.   | The cooling system is losing refrigerant.   | ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.   |
| The rear-window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.  | There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on.   | ► Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc.<br>The rear-window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again. |
| Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*:<br>The   indicator lamp on the centre console is lit. | A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled. |  |

\* optional






## Troubleshooting




| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions   |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*:</p> <p>The  indicator lamp on the centre console is lit.</p> | <p> <b>Risk of injury</b></p> <p>There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat is faulty.</p> | <p>▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Notebooks</li> <li>• Mobile phones</li> <li>• Cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes</li> </ul> <p>If the  indicator lamp remains lit:</p> <p>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

## Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster



| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions  |
|---|--|--|
|  The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.              | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS, ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, PRE-SAFE<sup>®*</sup>, hill start assist and ESP<sup>®</sup> trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 236).</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li> </ul>   |
|  The yellow ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated. ESP<sup>®</sup> will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.</p> <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ESP<sup>®</sup> is not available due to a malfunction. ESP<sup>®</sup> will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Reactivate ESP<sup>®</sup> (▷ page 68).<br/>Exceptions (▷ page 68).</li> <li>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 236).</li> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |





## Troubleshooting

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
|---|---|---|
| <p> The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>                                  | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b><br/>                     ESP® or traction control has intervened because at least one wheel has started to spin.<br/>                     Cruise control* is switched off.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.</li> <li>▶ Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.<br/>                     Exceptions (▷ page 68).</li> </ul>                |
|   | <p> <b>Risk of accident</b><br/>                     At least one tyre is spinning and ETS is deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating.</p>                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 236).<br/>                     ETS switches back on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out.</li> </ul> |
| <p> The red brake system warning lamp lights up while you are driving. You will also hear a warning tone.</p> | <p>You are driving with the parking brake on.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 116).<br/>                     The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.</li> </ul>   |

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions   |
|--|--|---|
|  The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.                        |  <b>Risk of accident</b><br>There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> <li>▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 236).</li> <li>▶ Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.</li> </ul> |
|  The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale. | The sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty.<br>The coolant is too hot. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |






## Troubleshooting

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions   |
|---|--|---|
|  The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone. | <p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 130 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.</p> <p>The coolant level may be too low.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool.</li> <li>▶ Check the coolant level. Observe the warning notes (▷ page 209). Top up the coolant if necessary.</li> <li>▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.</li> </ul> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. In this case:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|  The yellow engine diagnostic warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.                       | <p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has run dry.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.</li> </ul>  |





| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions  |
|--|---|--|
|  The yellow engine diagnostic warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.                 | There may be a malfunction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in the fuel injection system or</li> <li>• in the exhaust system or</li> <li>• in the ignition system (on vehicles with a petrol engine)</li> </ul> The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|  The red SRS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.                                  |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>The restraint systems are faulty. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all.                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>                               |
|  The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts up. <sup>16</sup> | The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 98).</li> </ul>   |

<sup>16</sup> Only for certain countries

## Troubleshooting



| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions   |
|--|--|---|
|  You will hear a warning tone for a maximum of 6 seconds after the engine is started. <sup>16</sup>                                      |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.                         | ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 98).<br>The warning tone ceases.  |
|  The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after starting the engine, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed. |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. | ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 98).<br>The warning lamp goes out.  |
|  |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.                  | ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out. |


<sup>16</sup> Only for certain countries

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions   |
|---|--|---|
|  The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and you hear an intermittent warning tone. |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>Either the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have driven faster than 25 km/h for a short time. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 98).<br/>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</li> </ul>  |
|   |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>There are objects on the front-passenger seat and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have driven faster than 25 km/h for a short time.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br/>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</li> </ul> |
|  The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.       | The level of fuel has fallen below the reserve range.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.</li> </ul>  |


Troubleshooting

Warning tones

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
|--|---|---|
| <p>The anti-theft alarm system* is suddenly triggered.</p> | <p>You have opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without deactivating the anti-theft alarm system* first.</p> | <p><b>Key:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Press the  or the  button.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.<br/>The alarm is deactivated.</li> </ul> <p><b>KEYLESS GO*:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Grasp the exterior door handle. The KEYLESS GO key* must be outside the vehicle.<br/>The alarm is deactivated.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button* on the dashboard. The KEYLESS GO key* must be inside the vehicle.<br/>The alarm is deactivated.</li> </ul> |
| <p>You hear a warning tone.</p>                            | <p>A message appears in the multi-function display.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ See the explanations for the display message (▷ page 236).</li> </ul>  |
| <p>You hear a warning tone.</p>                            | <p>You are driving with the parking brake on.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake.</li> </ul>  |

| Problem                  | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions                               |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| You hear a warning tone. | You have opened the driver's door and forgotten to switch off the lights.  | ▶ Turn the light switch to <b>0</b> or <b>A</b> . |
| You hear a warning tone. |  <b>Risk of injury</b><br>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. | ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 98).              |


## Accident

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
|---|---|---|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.                     |  <b>Risk of fire</b><br>The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. | ▶ Switch off the ignition immediately.<br>▶ Remove the ignition key.<br>▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.<br>The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| You are unable to determine the extent of the damage. |   | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  |
| You cannot detect any damage.                         |   | ▶ Start the engine as normal.   |

### Troubleshooting

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence                              | Suggested solutions                                |
|---|---|--|
| The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats have been triggered. | Your vehicle has been involved in a rear-end collision. | ▶ Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints (▷ page 303). |

### Fuel and fuel tank

| Problem                                | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions  |
|--|---|--|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.      |  <b>Risk of fire</b><br>The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. | ▶ Turn the key to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock immediately and remove it.<br>▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.<br>The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The fuel filler flap cannot be opened. | The fuel filler flap is not released.<br>The opening mechanism is jammed.   | ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 300).<br>▶ Release the fuel filler flap by hand (▷ page 302).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.   |

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence       | Suggested solutions  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| The fuel tank has been run completely dry on a vehicle with a diesel engine. | There is air in the fuel system. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Refuel the vehicle.</li><li>▶ Switch on the ignition for approximately 10 seconds (key in position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock).</li><li>▶ Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly.<br/>The fuel system is now free of air.</li></ul> <p>If the engine does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Wait two minutes.</li><li>▶ Repeat the starting procedure for up to 40 seconds.</li></ul> <p>If the engine still does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> |

Troubleshooting

| Engine   |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
| The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There may be a malfunction in the engine electronics.</li> <li>• There may be a malfunction in the fuel supply.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Turn the key back to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt.</li> <li>▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 113). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery.</li> </ul> <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
| Vehicles with a diesel engine:<br>The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows <b>0</b> . | The fuel tank has been run dry.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 289).</li> </ul>  |
| The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.  | The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 328).</li> </ul> <p>If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions  |
|---|--|--|
| Vehicles with a petrol engine:<br>The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.  | The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit have been damaged.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.</li> <li>▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br/>Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.</li> </ul>                     |
| A coolant temperature of over 120 °C is displayed. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning signal may sound (▷ page 123). | The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.</li> <li>▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 209). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.</li> </ul>                                   |
|   | If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. when driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.</li> </ul> |

## Troubleshooting

### Automatic transmission\*

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions   |
|---|--|---|
| The transmission has problems shifting gear   | The transmission is losing oil.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>The acceleration ability is deteriorating.</p> <p>The transmission no longer changes gear.</p> | <p>The transmission is in emergency mode.</p> <p>It is only possible to shift into <b>2nd</b> gear and reverse gear.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Move the selector lever to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>▶ Turn the key to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock.</li> <li>▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine.</li> <li>▶ Move the selector lever to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul> <p>If <b>D</b> is selected, the transmission shifts into <b>2nd</b> gear; if <b>R</b> is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |

## Parktronic\*

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions  |
|--|---|--|
| Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up. | Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.                     | ▶ If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.   | The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.                    | ▶ Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 230).<br>▶ Switch the ignition back on.     |
| Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.   | The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. | ▶ See if Parktronic functions in a different location.                             |

\* optional

## Troubleshooting

### Headlamps and turn signals

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
|--|---|---|
| The headlamps or the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside. | Air humidity is very high.  | ▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on.<br>The headlamps are demisted after a short distance. |
|  | The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter. | ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.                              |

### Windscreen wipers

| Problem                                | Possible cause/consequence   | Suggested solutions  |
|--|--|--|
| The windscreen wipers are jammed.      | Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. | ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.<br>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.<br>▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on. |
| The windscreen wipers fail completely. | The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.  | ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.<br>▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.                          |

**Windows**

| Problem                       | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| A side window will not close. | An object has become trapped between the window and the door frame.                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the object(s).</li> <li>▶ Close the side window.</li> </ul> |
|                               | There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window from being raised. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the obstacles.</li> <li>▶ Close the side window.</li> </ul> |
|                               | You cannot see the cause.   | ▶ Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment function (▷ page 111).          |

**Mirrors**

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence | Suggested solutions   |
|---|----------------------------|---|
| An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position. |                            | <p>Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Push the mirror into the correct position manually.</li> </ul> <p>Vehicles with exterior mirrors that can be folded in/out electrically*:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 94) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click.</li> </ul> <p>The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 94).</p> |

\* optional

Troubleshooting

| Key  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence                             | Suggested solutions   |
| You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.                         | The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 300).</li> <li>▶ Check the key batteries (▷ page 304) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 304).</li> </ul> |
|  | The key is faulty.                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 300).</li> <li>▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| The battery charge indicator lamp of the key does not go on during the test. | The key batteries are discharged.                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 304).</li> </ul>  |
| You have lost a key.   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.</li> <li>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.</li> </ul>   |
| You have lost the emergency key element.                                     |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.</li> </ul>  |

| Problem                                     | Possible cause/consequence                 | Suggested solutions   |
|---|--|---|
| The engine cannot be started using the key. | The on-board voltage is too low.           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating* or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.</li></ul> If this does not work: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 326).</li></ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 328).</li></ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> |
| The engine cannot be started using the key. | The steering lock is mechanically blocked. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. At the same time, turn the steering wheel in both directions.</li></ul>  |

\* optional

Troubleshooting

KEYLESS GO\*

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence  | Suggested solutions   |
|---|---|---|
| You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.             | The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 300).</li> <li>▶ Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries (▷ page 304) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 304).</li> </ul> |
|   | There is a fault with KEYLESS GO.                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again.</li> <li>▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
|   | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 300).</li> </ul>  |
| The battery check lamp in the KEYLESS GO key does not light up when tested. | The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged.                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 304).</li> </ul>  |

| Problem   | Possible cause/consequence                                      | Suggested solutions  |
|---|---|--|
| The vehicle cannot be started using the KEYLESS GO key and the KEYLESS GO button. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle. | A door is open. The key therefore cannot be detected so easily. | ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.   |
|   | You did not depress the brake when starting the engine.         | ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button.   |
|   | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.    | ▶ Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key in the ignition lock.  |
| You have lost the KEYLESS GO key.   |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.</li> <li>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.</li> </ul> |

### Parking up the vehicle

| Problem  | Possible cause/consequence | Suggested solutions  |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks. |                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.</li> <li>▶ Disconnect the battery (▶ page 326).</li> </ul> |

### Locking/unlocking in an emergency

#### Locking/unlocking in an emergency

##### Emergency key

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked or locked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key\*, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system\* will be triggered (▷ page 71).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button\* (▷ page 85).

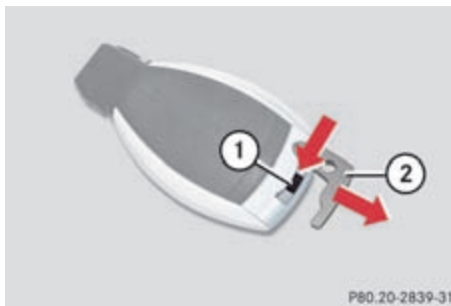
or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO\*.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key in the ignition lock.

### Releasing and removing the emergency key element



① Release catch

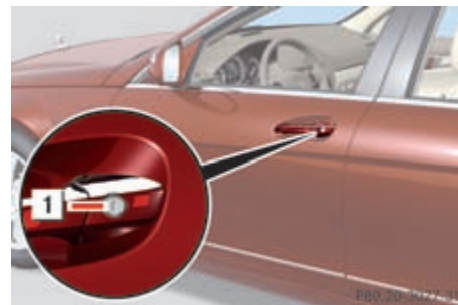
② Emergency key element

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

### Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key\*:

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 300).



① To unlock

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the lock of the driver's door.

▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise to position ①.

The door is unlocked.

**i** On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

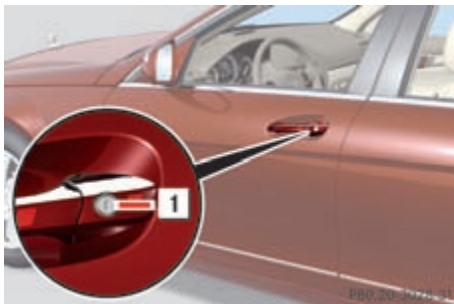
▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

## Locking/unlocking in an emergency

## Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key\*:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the boot lid/tailgate.
- ▶ Press the central locking button (> page 80).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the doors are still visible. Press the locking knobs down by hand if necessary.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (> page 300).



1 To lock

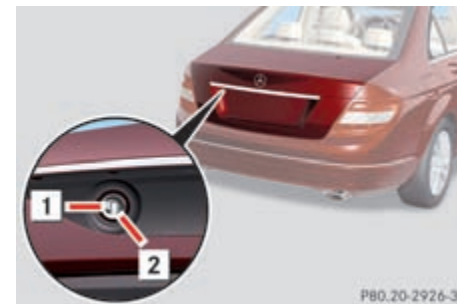
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the lock of the driver's door.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether the doors and the boot lid/tailgate are locked.

## Opening the boot

- ! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is enough space above the boot lid.

If the boot can no longer be unlocked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key\*:

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (> page 300).



P80.20-2926-31

Boot lock

- 1 Basic position
- 2 Unlocking the boot

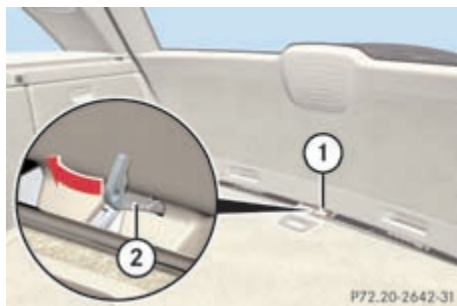
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the boot lock.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.
- The boot is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back to basic position 1 and remove it.

### Locking/unlocking in an emergency

#### Opening the tailgate

If the tailgate cannot be opened, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▶ page 300).



- ① Opening in trim
- ② Emergency key element

**!** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into opening in trim ①.

- ▶ Turn emergency key element ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push emergency key element ② in the direction of arrow and open the tailgate.

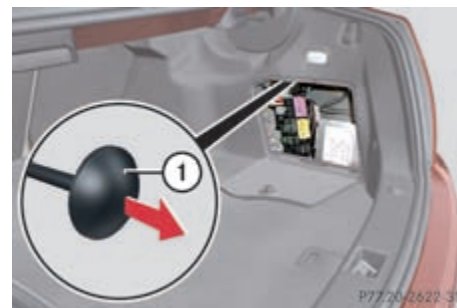
#### Emergency fuel filler flap release

##### **⚠ Risk of injury**

The corners of the vehicle walls may be sharp-edged. You could injure yourself while carrying out an emergency release of the fuel filler flap. Avoid contact with the edges of the vehicle walls.

The emergency release is located in the boot/luggage compartment, behind the fuse box on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Open the tailgate/boot lid.
- ▶ Open the fuse box in the boot/luggage compartment (▶ page 334).



- ① Release cord (example illustration from a Saloon)

- ▶ Pull release cord ① .  
The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

## Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

Releasing the parking lock manually  
(vehicles with automatic transmission\*)

In the event of an electrical fault, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



- ① Selector lever cover
- ② Release button

- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Press selector lever cover ① to the left and remove it upwards.

- ▶ Press release button ② down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
- The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

## Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats. Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have been moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, following a rear-end collision.

- i** This work requires a lot of strength; if you have difficulty resetting the head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

\* optional

## Changing the batteries



- ① To fold back
- ② To push back
- ③ To push down

- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion backwards by the lower part as far as it will go ②.
- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion down into the guide as far as it will go ③.
- ▶ Firmly press back the head restraint cushion until it engages ①.

## Changing the batteries

### Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### ⚠ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

### ♻ Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

## Key or KEYLESS GO key\*

### Checking the batteries

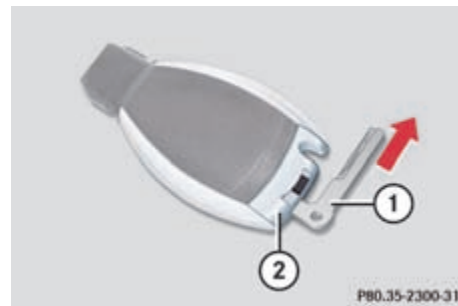
- ▶ Press the or button.

The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp goes on briefly.

### Changing the batteries

You require two CR 2025 3V cell batteries.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▶ page 300).



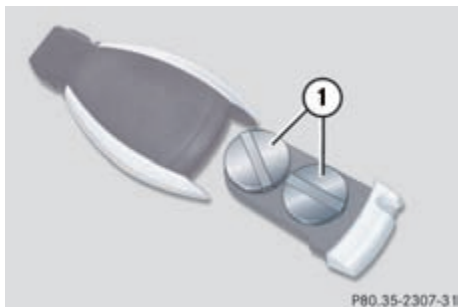
- ① Emergency key element
- ② Battery tray

## Changing the bulbs

- ▶ Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.

Battery tray ② is released.

- ▶ Pull battery tray ② out of the key.



## ① Batteries

- ▶ Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries beneath the contact spring with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

## Changing the bulbs

## Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs function correctly at all times.

## ⚠ Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

## ⚠ Risk of injury

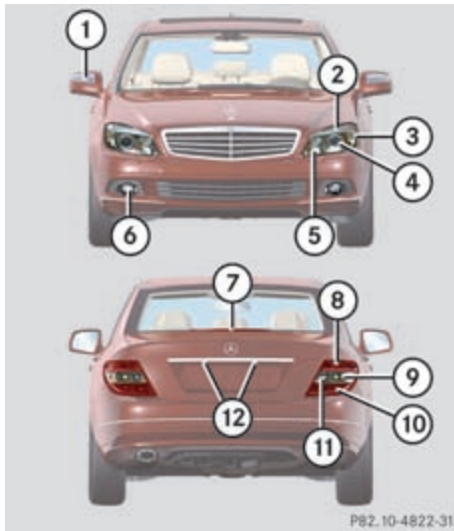
Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

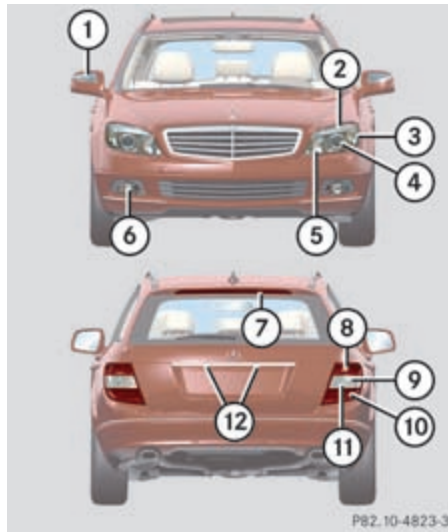
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Changing the bulbs

### Overview



Saloon



Estate

### Front bulbs

|   | Bulb                        | Type                                     |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| ① | Additional turn signal lamp | LED                                      |
| ② | Side lamp/parking lamp      | 2 x W 5 W-BV                             |
| ③ | Turn signal lamp (front)    | PY 21 W                                  |
| ④ | Dipped-beam headlamp        | H7 55 W<br>or<br>D1S 35 W* <sup>17</sup> |
| ⑤ | Main-beam headlamp          | H7 55 W                                  |
| ⑥ | Front foglamp               | H11 55 W                                 |

<sup>17</sup> Vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps\*: always have these bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Changing the bulbs

### Rear bulbs

|   | Bulb                             | Type  |
|---|----------------------------------|---|
| ⑦ | Third brake lamp                 | LED   |
| ⑧ | Side marker lamp<br>Rear foglamp | W 5 W<br>P 21 W                               |
| ⑨ | Turn signal (rear)               | PY 21 W<br>or<br>LED* 18                      |
| ⑩ | Brake lamp/tail lamp             | 2 x P 21 W                                    |
| ⑪ | Reversing lamp                   | P 21 W<br>or<br>W 16 W <sup>19</sup> (Estate) |
| ⑫ | Licence plate lighting           | W 5 W   |

### Before changing bulbs

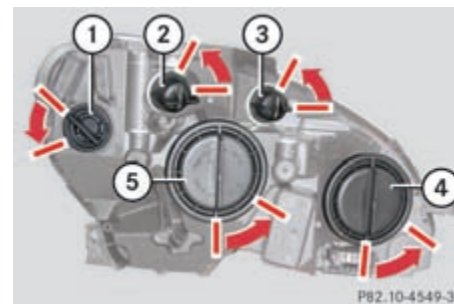
- Use only the bulb types specified here.
- To prevent a short-circuit, switch off the lights before changing a bulb.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Have the following bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre:
  - the additional turn signal lamps in the exterior mirrors
  - the turn signal lamp\* (vehicles with light package\*)
  - the third brake lamp
  - the front foglamps
  - the bi-xenon bulbs
  - the licence plate lighting

❶ Due to the location of the front headlamps, it is best to have the bulbs changed

at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

❶ Have the headlamp setting checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Changing the front bulbs



Halogen headlamps (left-hand side, right mirror image)

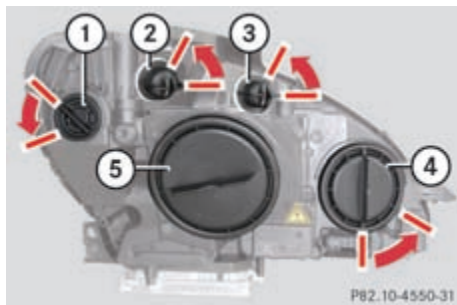
- ❶ Bulb holder for turn signal
- ❷ Housing cover for parking lamp
- ❸ Housing cover for parking lamp
- ❹ Housing cover for main-beam headlamp
- ❺ Housing cover for dipped-beam headlamp

<sup>18</sup> Vehicles with light package\*: always have the LEDs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

<sup>19</sup> Only vehicles without LED turn signal lamps are equipped with these bulb types

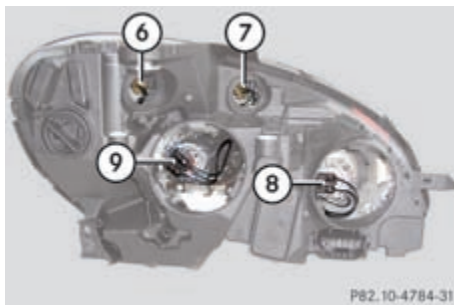
\* optional

## Changing the bulbs



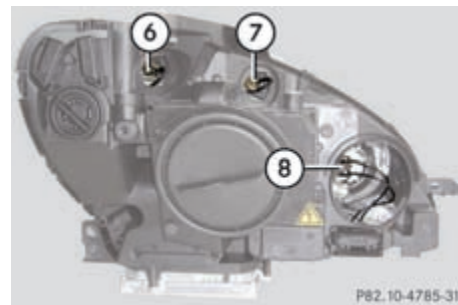
Bi-xenon headlamp\* (left-hand side, right mirror image)

- ① Bulb holder for turn signal
- ② Housing cover for parking lamp
- ③ Housing cover for parking lamp
- ④ Housing cover for main-beam headlamp
- ⑤ Housing cover for dipped-beam headlamp (bi-xenon headlamps)



Halogen headlamps (left-hand side, right mirror image)

- ⑥ Bulb holder for parking lamp
- ⑦ Bulb holder for parking lamp
- ⑧ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
- ⑨ Bulb holder for dipped-beam headlamp



Bi-xenon headlamp\* (left-hand side, right mirror image)

- ⑥ Bulb holder for parking lamp
- ⑦ Bulb holder for parking lamp
- ⑧ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp

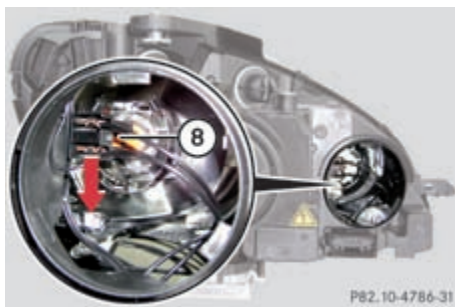
### Replacing dipped-beam headlamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ⑤ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Disconnect the connector from the bulb.
- ▶ Gently push in retaining spring of lamp holder ⑨ and detach it downwards.

## Changing the bulbs

- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder, holding the base (not the glass tube).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base fits flat into the recess in the bulb holder.
- ▶ Clip in the retaining spring of bulb holder ⑨.
- ▶ Attach the connector to the bulb.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

### Replacing the bulbs in the main-beam headlamps



#### ⑧ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

- ▶ Turn housing cover ④ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push down the lamp on the connector until it is released.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ⑧, holding the base (not the glass tube).
- ▶ Disconnect the connector from the bulb.
- ▶ Attach the connector to the new bulb.
- ▶ Put the bulb in at the bottom and push it up until it clips into place, so that the base fits flush in the recess on the bulb holder.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

### Changing the bulbs in the side lamps and parking lamps

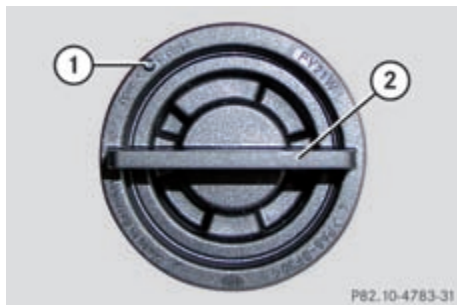
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ② or ③ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ⑥ or ⑦ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the bulb holder.

- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the headlamp and push it in.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

### Replacing the turn signal lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it along with the bulb.
- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.

## Changing the bulbs



Bulb holder for turn signal

- ① Mark
- ② Retainer

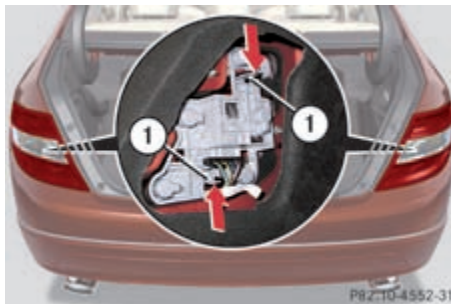
- ▶ Place bulb holder in the headlamp so that retainer ② is upright and mark ① is at the top.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder clockwise until it engages.

## Changing the rear bulbs

### Tail lamps

#### Saloon

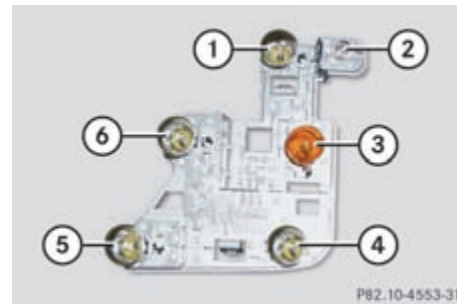
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the boot.



Saloon

- ① Retaining clips
- ▶ Remove the side panel.
- or
- ▶ Open the left-hand\* or right-hand stowage compartment in the boot.

- ▶ Press retaining clips ① together and pull the bulb holder with the bulb out a short distance.
- ▶ **Vehicles with LED turn signals:** disconnect the cables of the LED turn signal from the connectors of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder with the bulb.



Saloon: bulb holder without LED turn signal (right-hand side, left mirror image)

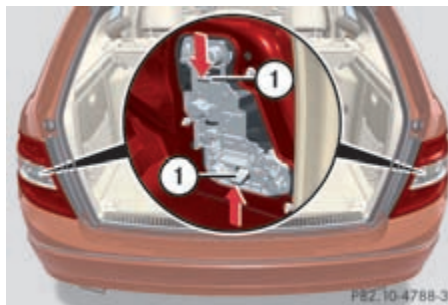
- ① Rear foglamp/side marker lamp
- ② Side marker lamp
- ③ Turn signal lamp
- ④ Parking lamp/brake lamp/tail lamp
- ⑤ Brake lamp/tail lamp
- ⑥ Reversing lamp

## Changing the bulbs

- ▶ **Rear foglamp/turn signal/parking lamp/brake lamp/tail lamp/reversing lamp:** press the respective lamp backwards and turn it out of the bulb holder in an anti-clockwise direction.
- ▶ **Side marker lamp:** pull bulb ② out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ **Rear foglamp/turn signal/parking lamp/brake lamp/tail lamp/reversing lamp:** insert the new bulb in the bulb holder and turn in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ **Side marker lamp:** insert the new bulb in the bulb holder and press in.
- ▶ **Vehicles with LED turn signals:** connect the cables of the LED turn signal to the connectors of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Reinsert the bulb holder and lock in position.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel.

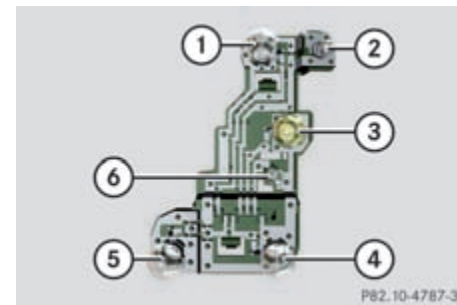
### Estate

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment.



Estate

- ① Retaining clips
- ▶ Remove the side panel.
- ▶ Press retaining clips ① together and pull the bulb holder with the bulb out a short distance.
- ▶ **Vehicles with LED turn signals:** disconnect the cables of the LED turn signal from the connectors of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder with the bulb.



Estate: bulb holder without LED turn signal (right-hand side, left mirror image)

- ① Rear foglamp/side marker lamp
- ② Side marker lamp
- ③ Turn signal lamp
- ④ Parking lamp/brake lamp/tail lamp
- ⑤ Brake lamp/tail lamp
- ⑥ Reversing lamp
- ▶ **Rear foglamp/turn signal lamp/parking lamp/brake lamp/tail lamp:** press the respective lamp backwards and turn it out of the bulb holder in an anti-clockwise direction.
- ▶ **Side marker lamp/reversing lamp:** remove bulb ②/⑥ from the bulb holder.
- ▶ **Rear foglamp/turn signal lamp/parking lamp/brake lamp/tail lamp:** insert the



### Replacing the wiper blades

new bulb in the bulb holder and turn in a clockwise direction.

- ▶ **Side marker lamp/reversing lamp:** insert the new bulb in the bulb holder and press in.
- ▶ **Vehicles with LED turn signals:** connect the cables of the LED turn signal to the connectors of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Reinsert the bulb holder and lock in position.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel.

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Windscreen wiper blades

##### Risk of accident

The windscreen will no longer be properly wiped if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

##### Risk of accident

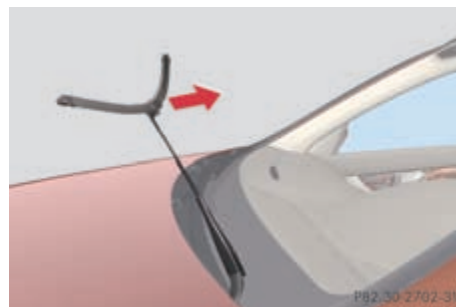
The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on. Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

- ❗ Make sure you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper to avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades.

#### Removing

- ▶ Remove the key.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.

- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.



- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

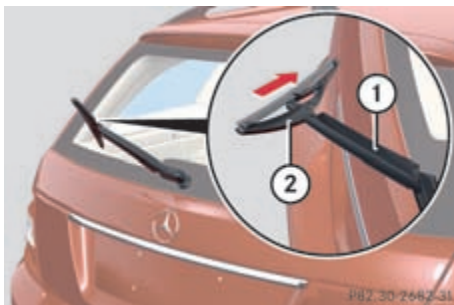
#### Fitting

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

**Rear window wiper blade (Estate)****Removing****⚠ Risk of injury**

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the windscreen wipers are switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.



- ① Wiper arm
- ② Wiper blade

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the rear window until it engages.

- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

**Fitting**

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ① and fold it back onto the rear window.

**Flat tyre**

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 235)
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\*
- a spare wheel\* (▷ page 235)
- the MOExtended run-flat system\* (▷ page 323)

**Preparing the vehicle**

- i** Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOE tyres.
- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on solid, non-slippery, level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.

**Vehicles with manual transmission**

- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.

\* optional

### Flat tyre

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission\*

- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

#### For all vehicles

- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 232) or warning lamps at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you are carrying out work on the vehicle, you must use stands.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip and level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door

or the boot lid/tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

#### **Using the TIREFIT kit**

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outdoor temperatures down to -20 °C.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and TIREFIT is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

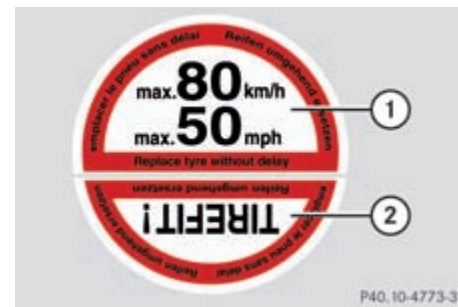
- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be

carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" and the electric air pump from the stowage compartment in the boot floor (Saloon) or the luggage compartment floor (Estate) (▷ page 232).



- ① Driver's field of vision sticker
- ② Wheel sticker

- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

**i** If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

- 1 Your vehicle may have been equipped with two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.

**Version 1****Version 1**

- ① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
- ② Flap
- ③ Recess

- ④ On/off switch
- ⑤ Electric connector with cable
- ⑥ Air pump hose
- ⑦ Flange

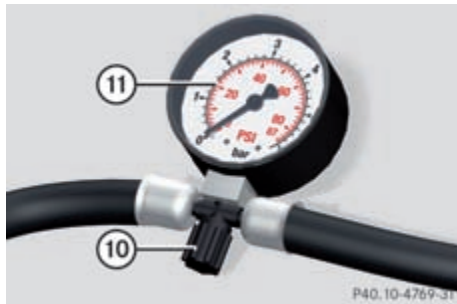
- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.
- ▶ Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



- ⑧ Filler hose
- ⑨ Valve

### Flat tyre

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.



⑩ Pressure release screw

⑪ Pressure gauge

- ▶ Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪ is fully closed.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑨.
- ▶ Insert connector ⑤ into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 197) or into a 12V socket\* in your vehicle (▷ page 198).
- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position 1 in the ignition lock .

- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to I.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

- ▶ **i** First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar. Do not switch off the compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the compressor run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

- ▶ **!** Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT filler bottle from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

### **⚠ Risk of accident**

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to 0. The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- ▶ Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- ▶ Pull away immediately. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

**⚠ Risk of accident**

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).  
**To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the electric air pump.
- To reduce the tyre pressure:** open pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

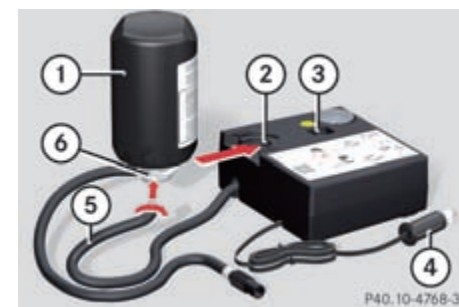
**⚠ Risk of accident**

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.  
The “max. 80 km/h” sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.  
The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

**♻ Environmental note**

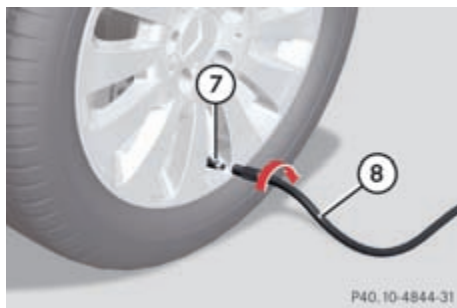
Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Version 2**

- ① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
  - ② Recess
  - ③ On/off switch
  - ④ Electric connector with cable
  - ⑤ Air pump hose
  - ⑥ Flange
- ▶ Pull connector ④ and air pump hose ⑤ from the housing.
  - ▶ Screw air pump hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
  - ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the electric air pump.

## Flat tyre



⑦ Valve

⑧ Filler hose

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into the cigarette lighter socket (▶ page 197) or into a 12V socket\* in your vehicle (▶ page 198).
- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position **1** in the ignition lock .
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to **I**.  
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

① First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar. Do not switch off the compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the compressor run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

⚠ Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat. The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Remove the sealant filler bottle from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

### ⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

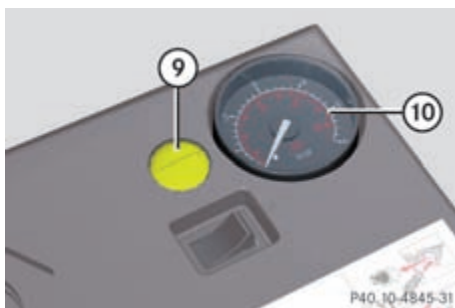
- ▶ Press **O** on the electric air pump switch. The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- ▶ Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- ▶ Pull away immediately. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

### ⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified

## Flat tyre

specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



⑨ Pressure release button

⑩ Pressure gauge

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

**To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the electric air pump.

**To reduce the tyre pressure:** press yellow pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.

\* optional

- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### ⚠ Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The “max. 80 km/h” sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

### ♻ Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel\*

### ⚠ Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the spare wheel\*, the emergency spare wheel\* and standard wheels may differ from one another.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will be altered when a “Minispare”/collapsible emergency spare wheel\* is fitted. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The “Minispare”/collapsible emergency spare wheel\* must only be used as a temporary measure. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

### ⚠ Risk of accident

Have the “Minispare”/collapsible emergency spare wheel\* or the spare wheel\* replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work

»»

### Flat tyre

relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel\* fitted.

### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 313).
- ▶ Place the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Take out the following from the stowage area beneath the boot/luggage compartment floor:
  - The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\* or the spare wheel\*, if present
  - The vehicle tool kit and jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

**On level ground:** place chocks or similar under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing a vehicle on level ground (example illustration)

- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or similar behind both wheels of the other axle.



Securing a vehicle on slight downhill slope (example illustration)

### Raising the vehicle



Steel wheel with wheel trim

- ▶ **Vehicles with steel wheels:** carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.



Flat tyre

- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

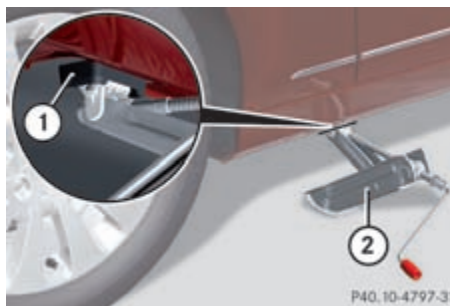
**⚠ Risk of accident**

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

It is thus important to ensure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

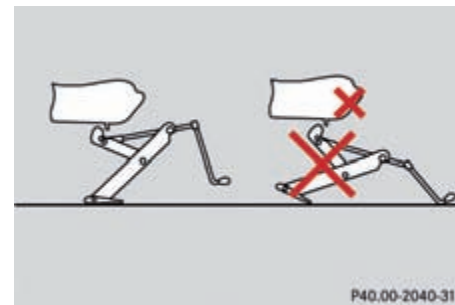
The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).



① Jacking point

② Jack

- ▶ Position jack ② at jacking point ①.



- ▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn the crank until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

**!** Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

**Fitting a new wheel**

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts. Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

### Flat tyre

#### Risk of accident

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



- ▶ Place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\* or the spare wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.



### Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is standing firmly on the ground again.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **130 Nm**.

#### Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of **130 Nm**.

## Flat tyre

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the boot/luggage compartment.

Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\*:

- ▶ Transport the faulty wheel in the boot/luggage compartment.

or

- ▶ Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel well. In this case, you will have to remove the stowage well casing from the spare wheel well and stow it securely in the boot/luggage compartment.

### MOExtended run-flat system\*

The MOExtended run-flat system\* must only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system\*.

- ❗ The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

- ❗ Vehicles featuring the MOExtended run-flat system\* are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit\*.

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit\* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

- ❗ A TIREFIT kit\* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Risk of accident

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sud-

den acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises
- the vehicle starts to shake
- you see smoke and smell rubber
- ESP® is intervening constantly
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the rims checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this



\* optional

### Battery

purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** On a vehicle with MOExtended tyres\*, only MOExtended spare tyres\* should be used. These must be of the size specified for the vehicle

### Battery

#### Notes on the battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

#### Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular, gloves, an apron and face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



#### Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service

## Battery

Centre or a special collection point for old batteries.

### Risk of injury

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over batteries.
- Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's highly flammable gas mixture could ignite.
- Make sure that you do not create electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. You should not therefore pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- Never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge,

step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.

- Do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or through the creation of sparks.

- !** Switch the engine off and remove the key before unscrewing or disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

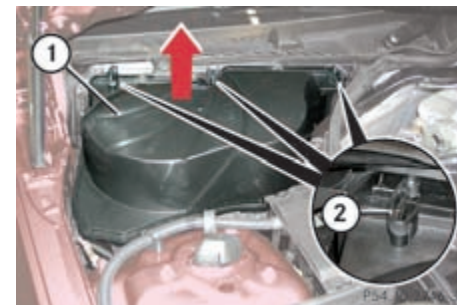
Have the starter battery checked and, if necessary, replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, every two years or at least every 20,000 km.

- 1** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. removing, charging and replacing, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Installation location of the battery

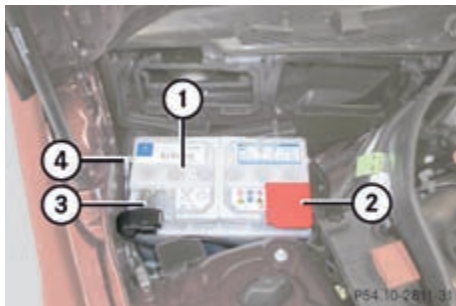
Depending on its engine type, your vehicle is equipped with a battery in the engine compartment or boot/luggage compartment. It is

located on the right-hand side (direction of travel) in front of the bulkhead or on the right-hand side in the spare wheel well.



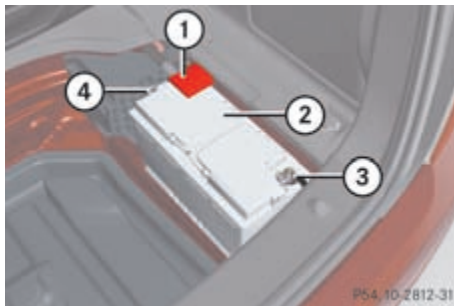
- ① Cover  
② Clamps

## Battery



Battery in the engine compartment

- ① Battery
- ② Positive terminal
- ③ Negative terminal
- ④ Breather hose



Battery in the boot

- ① Positive terminal
- ② Battery
- ③ Negative terminal
- ④ Breather hose

### Disconnecting the battery

#### Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- there is no brake boosting effect and you will need to apply more pressure to brake and the brake pedal travel will be longer;

you may have to depress the brake pedal with full force

- you can no longer turn the key in the ignition and with KEYLESS GO\*, pressing the KEYLESS GO button\* on the selector lever will have no effect
- the selector lever is locked in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission\*

**!** Always disconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

### Vehicles with the battery in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake and shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission\*.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove the retaining clamps on the cover.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.

\* optional

- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

#### **Vehicles with the battery in the boot/luggage compartment:**

- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake and shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission\*.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the boot/luggage compartment.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

\* optional

#### **Removing the battery**

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 326).
- ▶ Loosen the screw which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Remove the battery.

#### **Charging and fitting the battery**

##### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged. Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

##### **⚠ Risk of injury**

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

**!** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the charged battery.  
To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 327) in reverse order.

##### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

### Jump-starting

#### Reconnecting the battery

- ❗ Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted between the battery and the breather hose.
- ▶ Close the boot/luggage compartment.
- ❗ If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:
  - Reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically\* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 94).

#### Jump-starting

##### Jump-starting your vehicle

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
  - Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Thaw the battery out first.
  - Jump-starting may only be performed from 12V batteries.
  - Only use jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- ❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

- ❗ Jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

#### ⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

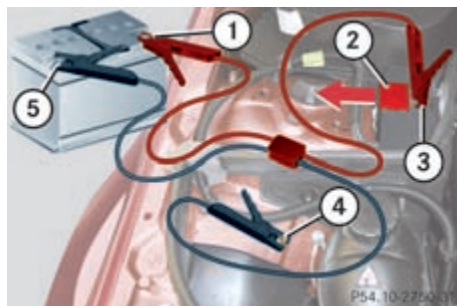
#### ⚠ Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke. Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission\*:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** switch off all electric consumers.

## Towing and tow-starting

The positive and negative contacts are located on the front bulkhead on the right-hand side of the vehicle.



- ① Positive terminal of donor battery
- ② Cover
- ③ Positive contact on your vehicle
- ④ Negative contact on your vehicle
- ⑤ Negative terminal of donor battery

- ▶ Slide cap ② of positive contact ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Attaching the jump-start cable to the donor battery first, connect positive terminal ① of the donor battery and positive contact on your vehicle ③.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.

- ▶ Attaching the jump-start cable to the donor battery first, connect negative terminal ⑤ of the donor battery and negative contact on your vehicle ④.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Electrical consumers can be switched on again. Do not switch the lights on however, as this will overload the battery.
- ▶ First disconnect the jump lead from negative terminals ④ and ⑤, then from positive terminals ① and ③.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Towing and tow-starting

## Points to remember

## ⚠ Risk of accident

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- there is a brake system malfunction
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

There is no power assistance for the steering when the engine is not running.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

**!** You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

**!** Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

### Towing and tow-starting

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission\* must not be tow-started.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 328).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
- The selector lever must be in position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission\*.
- If you are towing the vehicle over a considerable distance, this may only be done with the rear axle raised.
- The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.
- Vehicles with 4MATIC\* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:

- You cannot switch on the ignition
  - You cannot move the selector lever to **N** (on vehicles with automatic transmission\*)
  - You have no support when braking
- i** Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed. You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Deactivate tow-away protection before towing (▷ page 71).

### Fitting the towing eye

**Vehicles with a trailer coupling:** your vehicle does not have a rear threaded socket for mounting the towing eye. If you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fold out the ball coupling and secure the towline to it (▷ page 220).

### Opening the front cover

The fixtures for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located

at the front and rear under the covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle.



Front bumper

① Cover

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening but do not remove it.

## Towing and tow-starting

**Opening the rear cover**

Rear bumper

① Cover

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening but do not remove it.

**Securing the towing eye**

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

\* optional

**Towing the vehicle**

- ! Vehicles with 4MATIC\* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.
- ! If the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised, the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

**Vehicles with manual transmission**

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission\***

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

**Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)**

Please note:

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission\* must not be tow-started.
- The battery must be connected.
- The engine and catalytic converter must be cold.
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

**Vehicles with manual transmission**

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Tow the vehicle or let it roll.
- ▶ Shift to a suitable gear and bring the clutch pedal up slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.  
The engine is started.

### Fuses

#### Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

#### Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ❗ Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to neutral.

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission\*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

### Fuses

#### Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

- ❗ Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating (which can be recognised by the colour and amperage) and which have the amperage specified in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

#### Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could otherwise cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Dashboard fuse box\* on driver's side
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- Fuse box in the boot/luggage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

### Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is located with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 234) in the stowage compartment under the boot/luggage compartment floor. The fuse amperage is also indicated there.

### Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

### Fuse box in the dashboard\*



- ① Cover
- ② To remove the cover
- ③ To release the cover

- ▶ **To open:** open the driver's door.
- ▶ Pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom ③.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards and remove it ②.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the front.

- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

### Fuse box in the engine compartment

- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are turned off.

### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are turned off and the key is pulled out of the ignition lock before you open the cover of the fuse box. Otherwise, the windscreen wipers and their wiper rods above the cover could be set in motion. This could lead to parts of the body being trapped by the wiper rods.

- ▶ **To open:** open the bonnet (▷ page 206).

\* optional

## Fuses



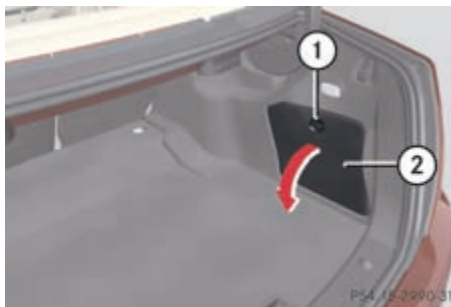
- ① Clamps
- ② Line

- ▶ Remove moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Unclip line ② from the lid.
- ▶ Fold clamps ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift off the fuse box cover towards the front of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Insert the lid into the retainer at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Press the lid down and secure with clamps ①.
- ▶ Clip line ② onto the lid.

- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 206).

### Fuse box in the boot (Saloon)

- ▶ **To open:** open the boot lid.



- ① Locking mechanism
- ② Side trim panel
- ▶ Turn locking mechanism ①.
- ▶ Fold side trim panel ② downwards.

### Fuse box in the luggage compartment (Estate)

- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.



- ① Handle
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Fold side trim panel downwards.

**Introduction to technical data ..... 336**  
**Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts ..... 336**  
**Vehicle electronics ..... 337**  
**Vehicle identification plates ..... 339**  
**Engine ..... 341**  
**Performance ..... 343**  
**Tyres and wheels ..... 347**  
**Vehicle dimensions ..... 355**  
**Vehicle weights ..... 355**  
**Trailer coupling\* ..... 358**  
**Service products and capacities ..... 360**



### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

#### Introduction to technical data

**i** The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability.

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts.

Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement.

Observe the suitability of replacement parts for your vehicle. In many countries, certain parts which result in a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

#### Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same liability for material defects applies as with new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering

## Vehicle electronics


genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the Service Booklet or on your vehicle's identification plates (▷ page 339).

## Vehicle electronics

### Tampering with the engine electronics


#### Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle's roadworthiness could otherwise be affected.

-  Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and the vehicle may lose its liability for material defects and its operating permit.

### Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

-  Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered under the Mercedes-Benz liability for material defects.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

#### Risk of accident

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:




## Vehicle electronics

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly

### Risk of injury


Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  To ensure optimum reception quality for mobile phones and two-way radios in the vehicle, and to minimise mutual influences

between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones/two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of approved exterior aerials. An attached exterior aerial has the effect that the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a wireless device are conducted to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

| Frequency range       | Maximum transmission output (watts) |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Short wave (< 50 MHz) | 100                                 |
| 4 m waveband          | 20                                  |
| 2 m waveband          | 50                                  |
| 70 cm waveband        | 35                                  |
| 25 cm waveband        | 10                                  |

-  If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfil these conditions is retrofitted, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive

95/54/EC – the Automotive EMC Directive).

## Vehicle identification plates

### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located on the side of the door frame on the front-passenger side.

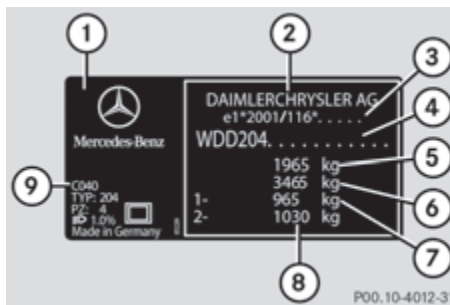


① Vehicle identification plate

► Open the driver's door.

You will see vehicle identification plate

①.



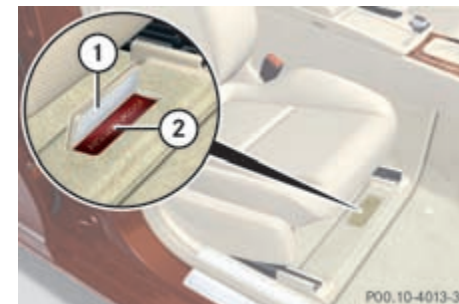
Vehicle identification plate (example)

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ⑥ Maximum permissible towing weight
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ⑨ Paint code number

## Vehicle identification plates

### Vehicle identification number (VIN)

In addition to the information on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located on the floor in front of the front-passenger seat.



- ① Cover
- ② Vehicle identification number (VIN)

► Slide the front-passenger seat to its rear-most position.

► Fold cover ① upwards.

You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

### Vehicle identification plates

#### Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block (crankcase). More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Engine

|                             | <b>C 180<br/>Kompressor</b> | <b>C 200<br/>Kompressor</b> | <b>C 230</b>          | <b>C 280</b>          | <b>C 350</b>          |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Rated output</b>         | 115 kW (157 bhp)            | 135 kW (184 bhp)            | 150 kW (204 bhp)      | 170 kW (231 bhp)      | 200 kW (272 bhp)      |
| <b>At engine speed</b>      | 5,200 rpm                   | 5,500 rpm                   | 6,100 rpm             | 6,000 rpm             | 6,000 rpm             |
| <b>Rated torque</b>         | 230 Nm                      | 250 Nm                      | 245 Nm                | 300 Nm                | 350 Nm                |
| <b>At engine speed</b>      | 2,800 – 4,600 rpm           | 2,800 – 5,000 rpm           | 2,900 – 5,500 rpm     | 2,500 – 5,000 rpm     | 2,400 – 5,000 rpm     |
| <b>Number of cylinders</b>  | 4                           | 4                           | 6                     | 6                     | 6                     |
| <b>Displacement</b>         | 1,796 cm <sup>3</sup>       | 1,796 cm <sup>3</sup>       | 2,496 cm <sup>3</sup> | 2,996 cm <sup>3</sup> | 3,498 cm <sup>3</sup> |
| <b>Maximum engine speed</b> | 6,450 rpm                   | 6,450 rpm                   | 6,500 rpm             | 6,500 rpm             | 6,500 rpm             |

## Engine

|                             | C 200 CDI  | C 220 CDI             | C 320 CDI             |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Rated output</b>         | 100 kW (136 bhp)                                     | 125 kW (170 bhp)      | 165 kW (224 bhp)      |
| <b>At engine speed</b>      | 3,600 – 4,200 rpm (3,400 – 4,200 rpm <sup>20</sup> ) | 3,800 rpm             | 3,800 rpm             |
| <b>Rated torque</b>         | 270 Nm (300 Nm <sup>20</sup> )                       | 400 Nm                | 510 Nm                |
| <b>At engine speed</b>      | 1,600 – 3,400 rpm (1,600 – 3,000 rpm <sup>20</sup> ) | 2,000 rpm             | 1,600 – 2,800 rpm     |
| <b>Number of cylinders</b>  | 4  | 4                     | 6                     |
| <b>Displacement</b>         | 2,148 cm <sup>3</sup>                                | 2,148 cm <sup>3</sup> | 2,987 cm <sup>3</sup> |
| <b>Maximum engine speed</b> | 5,000 rpm  | 5,000 rpm             | 4,500 rpm             |

<sup>20</sup> Vehicles with automatic transmission\*

## Performance

## Speeds

## Manual transmission

| Maximum speed | C 180<br>Kompressor    | C 200<br>Kompressor    | C 230    | C 280                  |
|---------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------|------------------------|
| Saloon        | 223 km/h <sup>21</sup> | 235 km/h <sup>21</sup> | 240 km/h | 250 km/h               |
| Estate        | 218 km/h <sup>21</sup> | 228 km/h <sup>21</sup> | 232 km/h | 242 km/h <sup>21</sup> |

| Maximum speed | C 200 CDI | C 220 CDI | C 320 CDI |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Saloon        | 215 km/h  | 229 km/h  | 250 km/h  |
| Estate        | 208 km/h  | 224 km/h  | 245 km/h  |

<sup>21</sup> The maximum speed is already reached in 5th gear.

## Performance

### Automatic transmission\*

| Maximum speed | C 180<br>Kompressor | C 200<br>Kompressor | C 230    | C 280    | C 280 4MATIC |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Saloon</b> | 220 km/h            | 230 km/h            | 233 km/h | 246 km/h | 243 km/h     |
| <b>Estate</b> | 215 km/h            | 225 km/h            | 227 km/h | 240 km/h | -            |

| Maximum speed | C 350    | C 350 4MATIC | C 200 CDI | C 220 CDI | C 320 CDI | C 320 CDI<br>4MATIC |
|---------------|----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Saloon</b> | 250 km/h | 250 km/h     | 213 km/h  | 228 km/h  | 250 km/h  | 250 km/h            |
| <b>Estate</b> | 250 km/h | -            | 204 km/h  | 220 km/h  | 244 km/h  | 244 km/h            |

### Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h

|                                 |               | C 180 Kompressor | C 200 Kompressor | C 230       | C 280       |
|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 6-speed manual transmission     | <b>Saloon</b> | 9.5 seconds      | 8.6 seconds      | 8.4 seconds | 7.3 seconds |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | 9.8 seconds      | 8.8 seconds      | 8.6 seconds | 7.5 seconds |
| 5-speed automatic transmission* | <b>Saloon</b> | 9.9 seconds      | 8.8 seconds      | -           | -           |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | 10.2 seconds     | 9.0 seconds      | -           | -           |

## Performance

|                                 |               | C 180 Kompressor | C 200 Kompressor | C 230       | C 280       |
|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 7-speed automatic transmission* | <b>Saloon</b> | -                | -                | 8.6 seconds | 7.2 seconds |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | -                | -                | 8.9 seconds | 7.5 seconds |

|                                 |               | C 280 4MATIC | C 350 <sup>3</sup> | C 350 4MATIC |
|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 6-speed manual transmission     | <b>Saloon</b> | -            | -                  | -            |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | -            | -                  | -            |
| 7-speed automatic transmission* | <b>Saloon</b> | 7.3 seconds  | 6.4 seconds        | 6.3 seconds  |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | -            | 6.5 seconds        | -            |

|                                 |               | C 200 CDI    | C 220 CDI   | C 320 CDI   | C 320 CDI 4MATIC |
|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| 6-speed manual transmission     | <b>Saloon</b> | 10.4 seconds | 8.5 seconds | 7.7 seconds | -                |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | 10.8 seconds | 8.9 seconds | 7.9 seconds | -                |
| 5-speed automatic transmission* | <b>Saloon</b> | 10.2 seconds | 8.5 seconds | -           | -                |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | 10.6 seconds | 8.8 seconds | -           | -                |

\* optional

## Performance

|                                 |               | C 200 CDI | C 220 CDI | C 320 CDI   | C 320 CDI 4MATIC |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| 7-speed automatic transmission* | <b>Saloon</b> | -         | -         | 6.9 seconds | 6.7 seconds      |
|                                 | <b>Estate</b> | -         | -         | 7.1 seconds | 7.1 seconds      |

## Tyres and wheels

**!** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

**i** Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 213).

## Tyres and wheels

### Tyres

#### Saloon

|                       |                     | <b>C 180 KOMPRESSOR /<br/>C 200 CDI</b> | <b>C 200 KOMPRESSOR / C 230 / C 280 /<br/>C 280 4MATIC / C 220 CDI</b> | <b>C 350 / C 350 4MATIC /<br/>C 320 CDI / C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| <b>Both<br/>axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 195/60 R16 89V                          | -  | -  |
|                       | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 195/60 R16 89H M+S                      | -  | -  |
|                       | <b>Wheels</b>       | 6J x 16 H2 ET 39                        | -  | -  |
| <b>Both<br/>axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 205/55 R16 91V                          | 205/55 R16 91V   | -  |
|                       | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 205/55 R16 91H M+S                      | 205/55 R16 91H M+S   | -  |
|                       | <b>Wheels</b>       | 7J x 16 H2 ET 43                        | 7J x 16 H2 ET 43   | -  |
| <b>Both<br/>axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 225/50 R16 92V                          | 225/50 R16 92V   | -  |
|                       | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 225/50 R16 92H M+S                      | 225/50 R16 92H M+S   | -  |
|                       | <b>Wheels</b>       | 7.5J x 16 H2 ET 53                      | 7.5J x 16 H2 ET 53   | -  |
| <b>Both<br/>axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 225/45 R17 91W                          | 225/45 R17 91W   | 225/45 R17 91W   |
|                       | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 225/45 R17 91H M+S                      | 225/45 R17 91H M+S   | 225/45 R17 91H M+S   |
|                       | <b>Alloy wheels</b> | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                      | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47   | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47   |

## Estate

|                   |                     | <b>C 180 KOMPRESSOR /<br/>C 200 CDI</b> | <b>C 200 KOMPRESSOR / C 230/<br/>C 280 / C 220 CDI</b> | <b>C 350 / C 320 CDI /<br/>C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|--|---|
| <b>Both axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 205/55 R16 91V                          | 205/55 R16 91W   | -   |
|                   | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 205/55 R16 91H M+S                      | 205/55 R16 91H M+S                                     | -   |
|                   | <b>Wheels</b>       | 7J x 16 H2 ET 43                        | 7J x 16 H2 ET 43                                       | -   |
| <b>Both axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 225/50 R16 92V                          | 225/50 R16 92W   | -   |
|                   | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 225/50 R16 92H M+S                      | 225/50 R16 92H M+S                                     | -   |
|                   | <b>Wheels</b>       | 7.5J x 16 H2 ET 53                      | 7.5J x 16 H2 ET 53                                     | -   |
| <b>Both axles</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b> | 225/45 R17 91W                          | 225/45 R17 91W   | 225/45 R17 91Y                                  |
|                   | <b>Winter tyres</b> | 225/45 R17 91H M+S                      | 225/45 R17 91H M+S                                     | 225/45 R17 91H M+S                              |
|                   | <b>Alloy wheels</b> | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                      | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                                     | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                              |

## Tyres and wheels

### Mixed tyres

|                   |                                   | <b>All models except the Estate:<br/>C 350 / C 320 CDI / C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> | <b>Estate: C 350 / C 320 CDI / C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Front axle</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b>               | 225/45 R17 91W  | 225 / 45 R17 91Y                                    |
|                   | <b>Alloy wheels</b>               | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47  | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                                  |
| <b>Rear axle</b>  | <b>Summer tyres</b> <sup>24</sup> | 245/40 R17 91W  | 245 / 40 R17 91Y                                    |
|                   | <b>Light-alloy wheels</b>         | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58  | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58                                  |

<sup>24</sup> Snow chains not permitted

## AMG equipment\*

|                         |              | All models         |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Front axle              | Summer tyres | 225/45 R 17 94Y XL |
|                         | Alloy wheels | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47 |
| Rear axle <sup>25</sup> | Summer tyres | 245/40 R 17 95Y XL |
|                         | Alloy wheels | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58 |
| Front axle              | Summer tyres | 225/40 R 18 92Y XL |
|                         | Alloy wheels | 8J x 18 H2 ET 50   |
| Rear axle <sup>25</sup> | Summer tyres | 255/35 R 18 94Y XL |
|                         | Alloy wheels | 8.5J x 18 H2 ET 54 |

<sup>25</sup> Use of snow chains not possible

## Tyres and wheels

### Sports package\*

|                   |                           | <b>All models except the Estate:<br/>C 350 / C 320 CDI / C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> | <b>Estate: C 350 / C 320 CDI /<br/>C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Front axle</b> | <b>Summer tyres</b>       | 225/45 R17 91W  | 225 / 45 R17 91Y  |
|                   | <b>Winter tyres</b>       | 225/45 R17 91H M+S  | 225/45 R17 91H M+S                                      |
|                   | <b>Alloy wheels</b>       | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47  | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                                      |
| <b>Rear axle</b>  | <b>Summer tyres</b>       | 245/40 R17 91W <sup>26</sup>  | 245 / 40 R17 91Y <sup>26</sup>                          |
|                   | <b>Light-alloy wheels</b> | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58  | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58                                      |
|                   | <b>Winter tyres</b>       | 225/45 R17 91H M+S  | 225/45 R17 91H M+S                                      |
|                   | <b>Alloy wheels</b>       | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47  | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                                      |

<sup>26</sup> Snow chains not permitted

**MOExtended tyres\***

|                   |                                     | <b>All models except the Estate:<br/>C 350 / C 320 CDI / C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> | <b>Estate: C 350 / C 320 CDI /<br/>C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Front axle</b> | <b>Summer tyres<sup>27</sup></b>    | 225/45 R17 91W MOExtended   | 225/45 R17 91Y MOExtended                               |
|                   | <b>Alloy wheels</b>                 | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47  | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                                      |
| <b>Rear axle</b>  | <b>Summer tyres<sup>27,28</sup></b> | 245/40 R17 91W MOExtended   | 245/40 R17 91Y MOExtended                               |
|                   | <b>Wheels</b>                       | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58  | 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58                                      |
| <b>Both axles</b> | <b>Winter tyres<sup>27,29</sup></b> | 225/45 R17 91H M+S MOExtended   | 225/45 R17 91H M+S MOExtended                           |
|                   | <b>Alloy wheels</b>                 | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47  | 7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47                                      |

<sup>27</sup> Tyres with run-flat characteristics only with tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor\* activated.

<sup>28</sup> Snow chains not permitted.

<sup>29</sup> Winter tyres for retrofitting. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

\* optional

## Tyres and wheels

### Spare wheel\*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT, a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel\* or a spare wheel\*, depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted.

|   |                      | <b>C 180 KOMPRESSOR /<br/>C 200 KOMPRESSOR / C 230 / C 280 /<br/>C 280 4MATIC / C 200 CDI / C 220 CDI</b> | <b>C 280 Sport<br/>C 350 / C 350 4MATIC<br/>C 320 CDI / C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|---|----------------------|---|--|
| <b>"Minispare" emergency<br/>spare wheel* <sup>30</sup></b> | <b>Tyres</b>         | T 125/90 R16 99M  | T 125/80 R17 99M   |
|   | <b>Tyre pressure</b> | 4.2 bar   | 4.2 bar  |
|   | <b>Wheels</b>        | 3.5B x 16 H2 ET 20  | 3.5B x 17 H2 ET 20   |

<sup>30</sup> Use of snow chains not possible

Vehicle dimensions

|   |               | C 180 KOMPRESSOR<br>C 200 CDI | C 200 KOMPRESSO<br>R<br>C 230<br>C 280<br>C 220 CDI | C 350<br>C 320 CDI | C 280 4MATIC | C 350 4MATIC <sup>31</sup><br>C 320 CDI 4MATIC |
|---|---------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Vehicle length (ECE)</b>                     | <b>Saloon</b> | 4,581 mm                      | 4,581 mm  | 4,581 mm           | 4,581 mm     | 4,581 mm                                       |
|   | <b>Estate</b> | 4,596 mm                      | 4,596 mm  | 4,596 mm           | -            | 4,596 mm                                       |
| <b>Vehicle width including exterior mirrors</b> | <b>Saloon</b> | 2,020 mm                      | 2,020 mm  | 2,020 mm           | 2,020 mm     | 2,020 mm                                       |
|   | <b>Estate</b> | 2,020 mm                      | 2,020 mm  | 2,020 mm           | -            | 2,020 mm                                       |
| <b>Vehicle height</b>                           | <b>Saloon</b> | 1,447 mm                      | 1,444 mm  | 1,448 mm           | 1,445 mm     | 1,449 mm                                       |
|   | <b>Estate</b> | 1,459 mm                      | 1,459 mm  | 1,463 mm           | -            | 1,463 mm                                       |
| <b>Wheelbase</b>                                | <b>Saloon</b> | 2,760 mm                      | 2,760 mm  | 2,760 mm           | 2,760 mm     | 2,760 mm                                       |
|   | <b>Estate</b> | 2,760 mm                      | 2,760 mm  | 2,760 mm           | -            | 2,760 mm                                       |

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

<sup>31</sup> Saloons only.

## Vehicle weights

|  |        | C 180 Kompressor | C 200 Kompressor | C 230    | C 280    | C 280 4MATIC |
|--|--------|------------------|------------------|----------|----------|--------------|
| Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive) | Saloon | 1,485 kg         | 1,490 kg         | 1,540 kg | 1,555 kg | 1,635 kg     |
|  | Estate | 1,535 kg         | 1,540 kg         | 1,585 kg | 1,600 kg | -            |
| Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight         | Saloon | 1,970 kg         | 1,975 kg         | 2,025 kg | 2,040 kg | 2,120 kg     |
|  | Estate | 2,065 kg         | 2,070 kg         | 2,115 kg | 2,130 kg | -            |
| Maximum permissible front axle load              | Saloon | 945 kg           | 945 kg           | 975 kg   | 985 kg   | 1,065 kg     |
|  | Estate | 955 kg           | 955 kg           | 985 kg   | 995 kg   | -            |
| Maximum permissible rear axle load               | Saloon | 1,055 kg         | 1,060 kg         | 1,080 kg | 1,085 kg | 1,085 kg     |
|  | Estate | 1,150 kg         | 1,155 kg         | 1,170 kg | 1,175 kg | -            |
| Towing a trailer                                 | Saloon | 1,095 kg         | 1,100 kg         | 1,120 kg | 1,125 kg | 1,125 kg     |
|  | Estate | 1,190 kg         | 1,195 kg         | 1,210 kg | 1,215 kg | -            |
| Maximum roof load                                |        | 100 kg           | 100 kg           | 100 kg   | 100 kg   | 100 kg       |
| Maximum luggage compartment load <sup>32</sup>   |        | 100 kg           | 100 kg           | 100 kg   | 100 kg   | 100 kg       |

<sup>32</sup> The maximum permissible rear axle load must not be exceeded.

## Vehicle weights

|  |        | C 350    | C 350 4MATIC | C 200 CDI | C 220 CDI | C 320 CDI | C 320 CDI 4MATIC |
|--|--------|----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|
| Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive) | Saloon | 1,610 kg | 1,670 kg     | 1,560 kg  | 1,585 kg  | 1,700 kg  | 1,760 kg         |
|  | Estate | 1,655 kg | -            | 1,605 kg  | 1,630 kg  | 1,750 kg  | 1,810 kg         |
| Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight         | Saloon | 2,095 kg | 2,155 kg     | 2,045 kg  | 2,070 kg  | 2,185 kg  | 2,245 kg         |
|  | Estate | 2,185 kg | -            | 2,135 kg  | 2,160 kg  | 2,280 kg  | 2,340 kg         |
| Maximum permissible front axle load              | Saloon | 1,020 kg | 1,085 kg     | 985 kg    | 995 kg    | 1,070 kg  | 1,135 kg         |
|  | Estate | 1,030 kg | -            | 995 kg    | 1,005 kg  | 1,095 kg  | 1,160 kg         |
| Maximum permissible rear axle load               | Saloon | 1,105 kg | 1,100 kg     | 1,090 kg  | 1,105 kg  | 1,145 kg  | 1,140 kg         |
|  | Estate | 1,195 kg | -            | 1,180 kg  | 1,195 kg  | 1,225 kg  | 1,220 kg         |
| Towing a trailer                                 | Saloon | 1,145 kg | 1,140 kg     | 1,130 kg  | 1,145 kg  | 1,185 kg  | 1,180 kg         |
|  | Estate | 1,235 kg | -            | 1,220 kg  | 1,235 kg  | 1,265 kg  | 1,260 kg         |
| Maximum roof load                                |        | 100 kg   | 100 kg       | 100 kg    | 100 kg    | 100 kg    | 100 kg           |
| Maximum luggage compartment load <sup>33</sup>   |        | 100 kg   | 100 kg       | 100 kg    | 100 kg    | 100 kg    | 100 kg           |

<sup>33</sup> The maximum permissible rear axle load must not be exceeded.

## Trailer coupling\*

### Trailer coupling\*

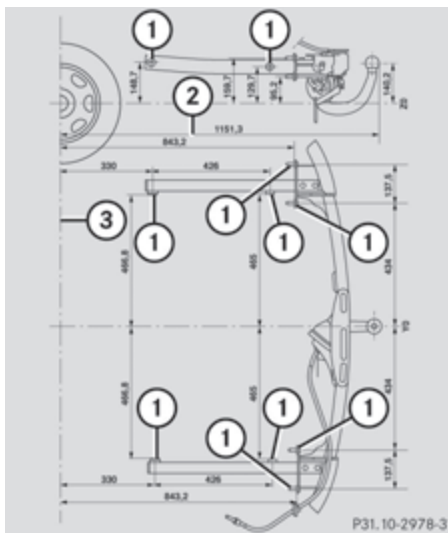
#### Mounting dimensions

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type. If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.

### Saloon

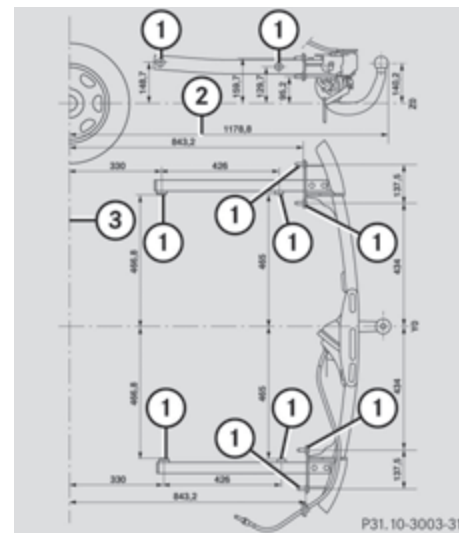


Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,151.3 mm.

### Estate



Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,178.8 mm.

Trailer loads

|  |                        | C 180 Kompressor | C 200 Kompressor | Other models |
|--|------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Permissible trailer load, unbraked             | <b>Saloon</b>          |                  |                  |              |
|  | Manual transmission    | 740 kg           | 745 kg           | 750 kg       |
|  | Automatic transmission | 750 kg           | 750 kg           | 750 kg       |
|  | <b>Estate</b>          | 750 kg           | 750 kg           | 750 kg       |
| Permissible trailer load, braked <sup>34</sup> | <b>Saloon</b>          | 1,700 kg         | 1,800 kg         | 1,800 kg     |
|  | <b>Estate</b>          | 1,700 kg         | 1,800 kg         | 1,800 kg     |
| Maximum drawbar noseweight <sup>35</sup>       | <b>Saloon</b>          | 75 kg            | 75 kg            | 75 kg        |
|  | <b>Estate</b>          | 75 kg            | 75 kg            | 75 kg        |

<sup>34</sup> At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill

<sup>35</sup> The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

\* optional

## Service products and capacities

### Service products and capacities

#### Notes on service products and capacities

Service products are:

- Fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the liability for material defects

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Approval have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

#### Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

## Fuels

### Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

### Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

## Tank capacity

|                              |                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Total capacity</b>        | <b>66 l</b>       |
| <b>Of which reserve fuel</b> | Approximately 8 l |

**!** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel will damage the injection

## Service products and capacities

system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

More information about refuelling and fuels can be found in the "Operation" section.

### Notes on fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- At very low temperatures
- In urban traffic
- On short trips
- When towing a trailer
- In mountainous terrain

**!** Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damages resulting from the use of such additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

### Environmental note

CO<sub>2</sub> (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect).

Your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

## Service products and capacities

### Fuel consumption

The information does not refer to a single vehicle, but is to be used to compare the different vehicle types.

| Manual transmission <sup>36</sup> |        | C 180 Kompressor     | C 200 Kompressor     | C 230                | C 280                |
|-----------------------------------|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Urban                             | Saloon | 10.5 – 10.7 l/100 km | 10.5 – 10.7 l/100 km | 13.3 – 13.5 l/100 km | 13.4 – 13.6 l/100 km |
|                                   | Estate | 10.7 – 10.8 l/100 km | 10.7 – 10.9 l/100 km | 13.4 – 13.6 l/100 km | 13.6 – 13.8 l/100 km |
| Extra-urban                       | Saloon | 5.6 – 5.8 l/100 km   | 5.8 – 6.0 l/100 km   | 6.7 – 6.9 l/100 km   | 6.8 – 7.0 l/100 km   |
|                                   | Estate | 5.9 – 6.0 l/100 km   | 6.0 – 6.2 l/100 km   | 6.9 – 7.1 l/100 km   | 7.0 – 7.2 l/100 km   |
| Overall (NEDC)                    | Saloon | 7.4 – 7.6 l/100 km   | 7.6 – 7.8 l/100 km   | 9.1 – 9.3 l/100 km   | 9.2 – 9.4 l/100 km   |
|                                   | Estate | 7.7 – 7.8 l/100 km   | 7.8 – 8.0 l/100 km   | 9.3 – 9.5 l/100 km   | 9.4 – 9.6 l/100 km   |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions         | Saloon | 177 – 182 g/km       | 180 – 185 g/km       | 216 – 221 g/km       | 220 – 225 g/km       |
|                                   | Estate | 183 – 185 g/km       | 184 – 189 g/km       | 221 – 226 g/km       | 224 – 229 g/km       |

<sup>36</sup> Missing values were not available at time of printing.

## Service products and capacities

| Manual transmission <sup>37</sup> |        | C 200 CDI          | C 220 CDI          | C 320 CDI           |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Urban                             | Saloon | 7.7 – 8.2 l/100 km | 7.9 – 8.2 l/100 km | 9.2 – 9.5 l/100 km  |
|                                   | Estate | 7.9 – 8.1 l/100 km | 8.1 l/100 km       | 9.7 – 10.0 l/100 km |
| Extra-urban                       | Saloon | 4.5 – 4.9 l/100 km | 4.7 – 4.9 l/100 km | 5.5 – 5.8 l/100 km  |
|                                   | Estate | 4.8 – 5.0 l/100 km | 4.9 – 5.0 l/100 km | 5.9 – 6.2 l/100 km  |
| Overall (NEDC)                    | Saloon | 5.7 – 6.1 l/100 km | 5.9 – 6.1 l/100 km | 6.9 – 7.2 l/100 km  |
|                                   | Estate | 6.0 – 6.1 l/100 km | 6.1 l/100 km       | 7.1 – 7.4 l/100 km  |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions         | Saloon | 149 -160 g/km      | 156 - 160 g/km     | 182 - 191 g/km      |
|                                   | Estate | 157 -161 g/km      | 159 - 161 g/km     | 188 - 198 g/km      |

<sup>37</sup> Missing values were not available at time of printing.

## Service products and capacities

| Automatic transmission* <sup>38</sup> |        | C 180 Kompressor     | C 200 Kompressor     | C 230                |
|---------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Urban                                 | Saloon | 10.7 – 10.9 l/100 km | 11.0 – 11.2 l/100 km | 13.1 – 13.3 l/100 km |
|                                       | Estate | 11.2 – 11.3 l/100 km | 11.2 – 11.4 l/100 km | 13.4 – 13.6 l/100 km |
| Extra-urban                           | Saloon | 5.8 – 6.0 l/100 km   | 6.1 – 6.3 l/100 km   | 6.8 – 7.0 l/100 km   |
|                                       | Estate | 6.3 – 6,4 l/100 km   | 6.4 – 6,6 l/100 km   | 6.9 – 7.1 l/100 km   |
| Overall (NEDC)                        | Saloon | 7.6 – 7.8 l/100 km   | 7.9 – 8.1 l/100 km   | 9.1 – 9.3 l/100 km   |
|                                       | Estate | 8.1 – 8.2 l/100 km   | 8.1 – 8.3 l/100 km   | 9.3 – 9.5 l/100 km   |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions             | Saloon | 180 – 185 g/km       | 187 – 192 g/km       | 217 – 222 g/km       |
|                                       | Estate | 192 – 194 g/km       | 193 – 198 g/km       | 221 – 226 g/km       |

<sup>38</sup> Missing values were not available at time of printing.

## Service products and capacities

| Automatic transmission* <sup>39</sup> |        | C 280                | C 350                | C 280 4MATIC         | C 350 4MATIC  |
|---------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Urban                                 | Saloon | 13.3 – 13.5 l/100 km | 13.9 – 14.2 l/100 km | 13.4 – 13.6 l/100 km | 14.5 l/100 km |
|                                       | Estate | 13.4 – 13.6 l/100 km | 14.5 – 14.8 l/100 km | –                    | –             |
| Extra-urban                           | Saloon | 6.9 – 7.1 l/100 km   | 7.3 – 7.6 l/100 km   | 7.2 – 7.4 l/100 km   | 7.5 l/100 km  |
|                                       | Estate | 7.1 – 7.3 l/100 km   | 7.3 – 7.6 l/100 km   | –                    | –             |
| Overall (NEDC)                        | Saloon | 9.2 – 9.4 l/100 km   | 9.7 – 10.0 l/100 km  | 9.4 – 9.6 l/100 km   | 10.0 l/100 km |
|                                       | Estate | 9.4 – 9.6 l/100 km   | 9.9 – 10.2 l/100 km  | –                    | –             |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions             | Saloon | 219 – 224 g/km       | 232 – 239 g/km       | 224 – 229 g/km       | 239 g/km      |
|                                       | Estate | 224 – 229 g/km       | 235 – 242 g/km       | –                    | –             |

<sup>39</sup> Missing values were not available at time of printing.

\* optional

## Service products and capacities

| Automatic transmission* <sup>40</sup> |        | C 200 CDI          | C 220 CDI          | C 320 CDI            | C 320 CDI 4MATIC     |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Urban                                 | Saloon | 9.0 – 9.2 l/100 km | 9.1 – 9.2 l/100 km | 10.0 – 10.3 l/100 km | 10.3 – 10.5 l/100 km |
|                                       | Estate | 9.0 l/100 km       | 9.2 l/100 km       | 10.2 – 10.5 l/100 km | 10.4 – 10.7 l/100 km |
| Extra-urban                           | Saloon | 5.0 – 5.3 l/100 km | 5.1 – 5.3 l/100 km | 5.9 – 6.2 l/100 km   | 6.2 – 6.6 l/100 km   |
|                                       | Estate | 5.3 l/100 km       | 5.3 – 5.5 l/100 km | 6.2 – 6.5 l/100 km   | 6.3 – 6.6 l/100 km   |
| Overall (NEDC)                        | Saloon | 6.5 – 6.7 l/100 km | 6.6 – 6.7 l/100 km | 7.3 – 7.6 l/100 km   | 7.7 – 8.0 l/100 km   |
|                                       | Estate | 6.7 l/100 km       | 6.8 l/100 km       | 7.5 – 7.8 l/100 km   | 7.8 – 8.1 l/100 km   |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions             | Saloon | 171 – 177 g/km     | 173 – 177 g/km     | 193 – 201 g/km       | 202 – 211 g/km       |
|                                       | Estate | 176 g/km           | 178 – 180 g/km     | 199 – 209 g/km       | 205 – 215 g/km       |

<sup>40</sup> Missing values were not available at time of printing.

## Service products and capacities

**Engine oil**

A list of engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Approval by Mercedes-Benz is also often indicated by the MB sheet number on the oil container. The table shows which MB Sheet number applies to which engine:

|                        | <b>C 180 Kompressor<br/>C 200 Kompressor</b> | <b>C 230</b> | <b>C 280<br/>C 280 4MATIC<br/>C 350<br/>C 350 4MATIC</b> |
|------------------------|--|--------------|--|
| <b>MB sheet number</b> | 229.5  | 229.5        | 229.5  |

| <b>With a diesel particle filter</b>                 | <b>C 200 CDI</b>                                    | <b>C 220 CDI</b>                                    | <b>C 320 CDI<br/>C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b>               |
|--|---|---|---|
| <b>MB sheet number</b>                               | 228.51/229.31/229.51                                | 228.51/229.31/229.51                                | 228.51/229.31/229.51                                |
| <b>Without a diesel particle filter<sup>41</sup></b> | <b>C 200 CDI</b>                                    | <b>C 220 CDI</b>                                    | <b>C 320 CDI<br/>C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b>               |
| <b>MB sheet number</b>                               | 228.3/228.5/228.51<br>229.3/229.31/<br>229.5/229.51 | 228.3/228.5/228.51<br>229.3/229.31/<br>229.5/229.51 | 228.3/228.5/228.51<br>229.3/229.31/<br>229.5/229.51 |

<sup>41</sup> Only for certain countries

## Service products and capacities

**i** In the unusual event that the:

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

corresponding to the oil used in your engine is not available, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Mixing oils reduces the advantages of high-grade engine oil.

**!** Do not use lubricant additives, since they lead to increased wear and damage to the mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.

**!** Engine oils for vehicles without a diesel particle filter may also be used temporarily in vehicles with a diesel particle filter if the engine oil listed is not available. You must then have an oil change carried out as soon as possible.

## Capacities

The following values indicate the various total engine capacities.

| Engine with oil filter | C 180 Kompressor<br>C 200 Kompressor | C 230<br>C 280<br>C 350 | C 280 4MATIC<br>C 350 4MATIC<br>C 320 CDI<br>C 320 CDI 4MATIC | C 200 CDI<br>C 220 CDI |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Replacement amount     | 5.5 l                                | 8.0 l                   | 8.0 l   | 6.5 l                  |

## Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- Anti-corrosion protection
- Antifreeze protection
- Raising the boiling point

**i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

**!** Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired quantity of antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

There is more information about coolant and topping it up on Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet 310.1.

**!** Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C), otherwise heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle is losing coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

**!** The cooling system contains a lifetime supply which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest. Have the renewal confirmed in the Service Booklet.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Service products and capacities

### Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

|                | <b>C 180 KOMPRESSOR<br/>C 200 KOMPRESSOR</b> | <b>C 230<br/>C 280<br/>C 350<br/>C 280 4MATIC<br/>C 350 4MATIC</b> | <b>C 200 CDI<br/>C 220 CDI</b> | <b>C 320 CDI<br/>C 320 CDI 4MATIC</b> |
|----------------|--|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Coolant</b> | 3.8 l  | 4.8 l  | 6.0 l                          | 5.7 l                                 |

### Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection

|   |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>Down to -37 °C<br/>(approximately 50%)</b> | 1.9 l | 2.4 l | 3.0 l | 2.9 l |
| <b>Down to -45 °C<br/>(approximately 55%)</b> | 2.1 l | 2.7 l | 3.5 l | 3.1 l |


### Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

#### Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

-  There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

### Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 4.0 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system\* and the windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

#### ▶ At temperatures above freezing point:

Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 210).

#### ▶ At temperatures below freezing point:

Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water, antifreeze and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 210). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

#### Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

\* optional



## **Internet**

---

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about DaimlerChrysler AG can be found on the Internet on the following websites:

[www.mercedes-benz.com](http://www.mercedes-benz.com)

[www.daimlerchrysler.com](http://www.daimlerchrysler.com)

## **Editorial office**

---

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

DaimlerChrysler AG, HPC: R822, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 04.05.2007

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from DaimlerChrysler AG.



2045842481Z102

Order no. 6515 0630 02 Part no. 204 584 24 81 Z102 Edition NA 2007/12 b EN